Volume 19

Pages 3644 - 3902

NO. CR 16-00462 CRB

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

Before The Honorable Charles R. Breyer, Judge

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Plaintiff,

VS.

SUSHOVAN TAREQUE HUSSAIN,

Defendant.

San Francisco, California Wednesday, April 4, 2018

### TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

#### **APPEARANCES:**

For Plaintiff:

ALEX G. TSE

Acting United States Attorney

450 Golden Gate Avenue

San Francisco, California 94102

BY: ROBERT S. LEACH

ADAM A. REEVES

WILLIAM FRENTZEN

ASSISTANT UNITED STATES ATTORNEYS

For Defendant:

KEKER & VAN NEST

633 Battery Street

San Francisco CA 94111

BY: JOHN W. KEKER

JAN NIELSEN LITTLE

BROOK DOOLEY

KATE LAZARUS

NIC MARAIS

ATTORNEYS AT LAW

Reported By: Jo Ann Bryce, CSR No. 3321, RMR, CRR, FCRR

Pamela Batalo, CSR No. 3593, FCRR

Official Reporters

| Ι | N | D | E | X |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   |   |   |   |

Wednesday, April 4, 2018 - Volume 19

| GOVERNMENT'S WITNESSES                  | PAGE | VOL. |
|---|------|------|
| SARIN, MANISH (RECALLED)                |      |      |
| (PREVIOUSLY SWORN)                      | 3651 | 19   |
| Cross-Examination resumed by Mr. Marais | 3652 | 19   |
| Redirect Examination by Mr. Reeves      | 3716 | 19   |
| Recross-Examination by Mr. Marais       | 3734 | 19   |
| APOTHEKER, LEO                          |      |      |
| (SWORN)                                 | 3736 | 19   |
| Direct Examination by Mr. Reeves        | 3736 | 19   |
| Cross-Examination by Mr. Keker          | 3811 | 19   |
| Redirect Examination by Mr. Reeves      | 3863 | 19   |
| Recross-Examination by Mr. Keker        | 3869 | 19   |
|   |      |      |

### EXHIBITS

| TRIAL EXHIBITS | IDEN | <b>EVID</b> | VOL. |
|----------------|------|-------------|------|
| 1041           |      | 3698        | 19   |
| 1502           |      | 3814        | 19   |
| 1519           |      | 3744        | 19   |
| 1541           |      | 3745        | 19   |
| 1546           |      | 3746        | 19   |
| 1596           |      | 3751        | 19   |
| 1622           |      | 3747        | 19   |
| 1865           |      | 3846        | 19   |
| 1992           |      | 3655        | 19   |
| 2008           |      | 3827        | 19   |
| 2010           |      | 3659        | 19   |
| 2037           |      | 3668        | 19   |
| 2044           |      | 3660        | 19   |
|                |      |             |      |

## I N D E X

# E X H I B I T S

| EXHIBITS       |             |             |      |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| TRIAL EXHIBITS | <u>IDEN</u> | <b>EVID</b> | VOL. |
| 2047           |             | 3680        | 19   |
| 2089           |             | 3678        | 19   |
| 2140           |             | 3724        | 19   |
| 2153           |             | 3684        | 19   |
| 2171           |             | 3701        | 19   |
| 2198           |             | 3791        | 19   |
| 2200           |             | 3681        | 19   |
| 2231           |             | 3695        | 19   |
| 2246           |             | 3796        | 19   |
| 2283           |             | 3860        | 19   |
| 2301           |             | 3804        | 19   |
| 2376           |             | 3810        | 19   |
| 2561           |             | 3697        | 19   |
| 2627           |             | 3690        | 19   |
| 2991           |             | 3806        | 19   |
| 2992           |             | 3798        | 19   |
| 6510           |             | 3714        | 19   |
| 6517           |             | 3711        | 19   |
| 6518           |             | 3664        | 19   |
| 6523           |             | 3675        | 19   |
| 6527           |             | 3672        | 19   |
|                |             |             |      |
|                |             |             |      |

## I N D E X

## EXHIBITS

| TRIAL EXHIBITS | <u>IDEN</u> | EVID | VOL. |
|----------------|-------------|------|------|
| 6532           |             | 3677 | 19   |
| 6558           |             | 3821 | 19   |
| 6560           |             | 3848 | 19   |
| 6566           |             | 3854 | 19   |
| 6567           |             | 3857 | 19   |
| 6573           |             | 3815 | 19   |
| 6582           |             | 3856 | 19   |
| 6608           |             | 3847 | 19   |
| 6615           |             | 3853 | 19   |
| 6619           |             | 3856 | 19   |

**PROCEEDINGS** 

#### 3648

Wednesday - April 4, 2018

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

9:11 a.m.

#### PROCEEDINGS

---000---

(Proceedings were heard out of the presence of the jury:)

THE COURT: Okay. Please be seated.

Let the record show that the jury is not here. The parties are present.

So there are a number of issues that we have to deal with in terms of evidence, but I'd like to conclude or at least allow the Defense to conclude with this examination of the witness.

There is one document that the Defense has proffered or will -- wishes to examine this witness about; is that correct? That's part of the submission or the offer of proof? I think is it 2451. Is that the one?

MR. REEVES: Yes, Your Honor. We believe so. Yes, Your Honor.

THE COURT: I think it is according to what I --

MR. REEVES: The November 2011 document.

THE COURT: That's right.

So I'm -- at this point I'm not going to allow the Defense to inquire into that. I will excuse this witness -you'll complete your examination. I'll excuse this witness subject to being re-called once I make a final determination as to whether or not that or all these other matters come in.

MR. REEVES: The Defense -- your Honor, I just want to complete my record.

23

24

25

The Defense has committed to work through Mr. Welham

through tomorrow so that he can travel at the end of the day tomorrow. We think we've worked that out.

THE COURT: Look, look, in the Court's view, I've got to get some agreement as to the scope of the examination of these witnesses with respect to post-October 3rd events, and it's clear that there is a wide diversity of opinion as to what would come in and what would not come in.

Now, after having said all that, if we can -- of course, I want to move ahead. I've got the jury out there, I'd love to move ahead and put in all the evidence pre-October 3rd, but most of the time attorneys don't want to start chopping up their examinations.

So I don't care how we work it out. It's fine with me if we just proceed witness to witness and not inquire into events that occurred post-October 3rd because there's been a lot of evidence about all sorts of things that happened pre-October 3rd.

So we can do it that way, and then we can have an extended discussion about whether we go back and go into these events that occurred post-October 3rd.

MR. REEVES: I think for Mr. Apotheker and Mr. Welham, that will not be as meaningful an issue; for Mr. Sarin it is, and we are ready to talk about it whenever the Court wishes.

THE COURT: I actually don't understand what you said.

MR. REEVES: I think what I'm trying to say is that we

```
have conferred with the Defense counsel and settled on a
 1
     schedule that will complete Mr. Welham's testimony by the end
 2
     of tomorrow.
 3
              THE COURT: Even if we don't get into the
 4
 5
     post-October 3rd?
 6
              MR. REEVES: Yes, Your Honor.
                          Oh, okay. Well, then it may not be a
 7
              THE COURT:
     problem.
 8
 9
              MR. REEVES:
                           I agree.
              THE COURT:
                          Okay. All right. Well, that -- listen,
10
     that's fine. That's good.
11
          Okay. Bring in the witness.
12
13
              MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
              THE COURT: And we now have the ground rule with
14
15
     respect to this.
16
          (Proceedings were heard in the presence of the jury:)
17
              THE COURT: Please be seated.
          Let the record reflect all jurors are present and the
18
19
     parties are present.
20
          You may proceed with your cross.
21
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
22
          Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, good morning.
23
                              MANISH SARIN,
24
     called as a witness for the Government, having been previously
25
     duly sworn, testified further as follows:
```

# SARIN - CROSS / MARAIS

(resumed)

3652

### 2 BY MR. MARAIS:

1

- 3 Q. Mr. Sarin, good morning.
- 4 A. Good morning.
- 5 **Q.** I promise to use fewer spreadsheets today for everyone's 6 sake.

CROSS-EXAMINATION

- We spent some time yesterday discussing your financial models, and at some point you said you might typically ask a target company to provide you with its own forecast for the future; correct?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. But in this case you said that didn't happen?
- 13 A. They didn't have one, yes.
- 14 Q. Have you ever worked on an acquisition based in England
- 15 before?
- 16 A. I have worked with an English acquirer, but the target was
- 17 | somewhere else.
- 18 Q. Okay. Have you worked on a -- prior to the Autonomy
- 19 acquisition, had you worked on an acquisition governed by the
- 20 U.K. takeover code?
- 21 **A.** No.
- 22 | Q. Are you familiar with the U.K. takeover code?
- 23 **A.** I'm familiar that a takeover code exists, which has
- 24 | certain rules or procedures, so, yes.
- 25 Q. And you understood that that code, the U.K. takeover code,

#### SARIN - CROSS / MARAIS

- 1 those rules and procedures governed this transaction between HP
- 2 and Autonomy; correct?
- 3 **A.** Correct.
- 4 Q. And as a result, HP, in fact, was reluctant to see
- 5 | nonpublic information from Autonomy; correct?
- 6 A. HP was reluctant to see lots of nonpublic information
- 7 because that same information would need to be made available
- 8 to other potential parties.
- 9 Q. And part of that was HP being reluctant to see financial
- 10 | forecast models from Autonomy; correct?
- 11 | A. Not really. I asked for them because I wanted to see
- 12 them.
- 13 Q. Can you take a look at Exhibit 6535? It should be in the
- 14 | black binder in front of you.
- 15 **A.** (Witness examines document.)
- 16 | Q. There's a lot of paper here, but I just want to focus on
- 17 pages 3 and 4, which is headed "Project Tesla." Do you see
- 18 that?
- 19 **A.** I do.
- 20 Q. This is an internal HP quide about the Autonomy
- 21 | acquisition. Have you seen this before?
- 22 **A.** (Witness examines document.)
- 23 Q. Again, I'm only going to focus on pages 3 and 4, which was
- 24 | circulated in this e-mail by Emma Walton.
- MR. REEVES: Your Honor, I object. I think the last

- 1 question is an important one, whether the witness has seen this
- 2 | before. He's not on the e-mail.
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yes, I don't know if I've seen this
- 4 before. I wasn't on --
- 5 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 6 Q. You were HP's point person --
- 7 MR. REEVES: I object to the interruption.
- 8 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 9 Q. Please, continue.
- 10 A. I don't know if I've seen this before. I certainly wasn't
- 11 on the e-mail. There were many conversations between HP
- 12 | counsel and external counsel. I wasn't privy to all of those
- 13 conversations.
- 14 Q. Can you tell us who Emma Walton was?
- 15 | A. Emma Walton was an internal HP lawyer who was working on
- 16 | the deal along with Sergio Letelier and Paul Porrini.
- 17 | Q. Emma Walton was an HP lawyer; correct?
- 18 A. Correct.
- 19 **Q.** An in-house lawyer?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 | Q. And she was working with you on the due diligence process;
- 22 | right?
- 23 A. Correct.
- 24 Q. And she is circulating a guide, a two-page guide, related
- 25 | to the Project Tesla acquisition. Do you see that?

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 Q. And you were the point person at HP for due diligence on
- 3 | the acquisition?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. And you're telling us that you haven't seen this document
- 6 before?
- 7 | A. Correct.
- 8 Q. Did you understand that HP was particularly concerned
- 9 about secrecy in connection with the Autonomy due diligence
- 10 | project?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 Q. And that HP was very concerned that news might get out
- 13 | that it was looking to acquire Autonomy?
- 14 **A.** Yes.
- 15 | Q. And you understand that HP was very worried about leaks at
- 16 | the time?
- 17 **A.** Yes.
- 18 Q. I turn your attention to Exhibit 1992.
- 19 **A.** Is it in the same binder?
- 20 Q. It is not in the same binder.
- 21 **THE COURT:** Well, let me look at it. 19 --
- 22 (Pause in proceedings.)
- 23 THE COURT: Admitted.
- 24 (Trial Exhibit 1992 received in evidence)
- 25 MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

And was that sentiment conveyed to you in July of 2011?

MR. REEVES: I object as to the date, which is vague

Do you see that?

I do.

22

23

24

25

Α.

in relation to the creation of the data room and so what can 1 and cannot be public. The question is vague. We object. 2 **THE COURT:** I'm sorry. What exhibit is it again? 3 wanted to --4 5 MR. MARAIS: 1992, Your Honor. THE COURT: Okay. Hold on. 6 7 (Pause in proceedings.) THE COURT: And the question is? 8 BY MR. MARAIS: 9 The question is: In July of 2011, was the instruction 10 Q. 11 conveyed to you that HP was anxious not to see any nonpublic information? 12 13 THE COURT: You can answer the question. THE WITNESS: This is July 15th before the second 14 15 July 29th meeting. So at this time we weren't exactly clear if 16 we were going to pursue Autonomy, so at this time we didn't 17 want to see any nonpublic information. BY MR. MARAIS: 18 19 Thank you. Let's take a step back and talk about due diligence at a 20 21 high level just to make sure we all understand. 22 Due diligence is the process whereby HP in this case tries 23 to get an understanding of the target's business; correct? 24 Α. Correct. 25 And HP comes up with a set of questions. It sends them

- 2 right?
- 3 | A. Yes.
- 4 | Q. And if Autonomy wants, it can say, "We're not prepared to
- 5 | give you that information"; right?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 | Q. And at that point HP has to decide, either we'll go ahead
- 8 | without the information or we'll ask more questions; right?
- 9 **A.** Correct.
- 10 **Q.** There's no obligation on Autonomy to volunteer information
- 11 | that HP hasn't asked for?
- 12 **THE COURT:** Well, I'm sorry. You're asking at what
- 13 time?
- 14 MR. MARAIS: During the due diligence process,
- 15 Your Honor. In early August 2011, there are a set of daily
- 16 | calls during which HP puts a set of questions to Autonomy, and
- 17 | my question to Mr. Sarin is simply:
- 18 Q. Your understanding of the process was that you would ask
- 19 | questions and Autonomy would answer those questions; right?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 Q. You wouldn't expect anybody at Autonomy to try to read
- 22 | your mind; right?
- 23 A. Correct.
- 24 Q. You've testified that things really started to happen in
- 25 | late July, early August of 2011; right?

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 2010.
- 3 A. (Witness examines document.)
- 4 Q. This, too, unfortunately is in one of the other binders,
- 5 but this is an e-mail --
- 6 THE COURT: Admitted.
- 7 (Trial Exhibit 2010 received in evidence)
- 8 MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 9 Q. -- an e-mail from Marge Breya to you and others on at HP.
- 10 It's on the screen now.
- 11 And I want to focus on your e-mail at the bottom of this
- 12 page. This is dated July 21st; correct?
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. And you write (reading):
- "We have approval to start a process with Atlantis."
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 **Q.** "Atlantis" here is Autonomy?
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. And so this is the time, late July of 2011, when HP is
- 20 | really beginning the due diligence process with Autonomy?
- 21 A. Correct.
- 22 | Q. Did you know whether at this point in time the price for
- 23 | the deal had already been set?
- 24 A. I don't remember.
- 25 | Q. And you knew before you began due diligence, that HP

```
planned to announce the deal on August 18; correct?
 1
          I don't remember when that date was set.
 2
     Α.
          Let's take a look at Exhibit 2044.
 3
     Q.
              MR. MARAIS: This is an e-mail from Ms. Hsiao to
 4
 5
     Mr. Sarin and others. I'd move it in, Your Honor.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
 6
          (Trial Exhibit 2044 received in evidence)
 7
     BY MR. MARAIS:
 8
          And you'll see underlined there there's a link to a
 9
     PowerPoint presentation that says "Project Tesla Due Diligence
10
11
     Kickoff." Do you see that?
          I do.
12
     Α.
13
          And "Tesla," that's Autonomy; right?
          Right.
14
     Α.
15
          And so July 29th, 2011, as you've said, is about the time
16
     that the due diligence begins?
17
     Α.
          Correct.
18
          And if we go to page 3 of this exhibit -- no. Next page,
19
     I think.
20
          This is an internal HP presentation; correct?
          Correct.
21
     Α.
          And the first bullet point here says (reading):
22
     Q.
               "Confidentiality is absolutely essential and is
23
```

paramount to successfully completing the transaction."

25 A. Correct.

- 1 | Q. Once again, that's HP stressing internally the importance
- 2 of keeping the deal confidential; right?
- 3 **A.** Yes.
- 4 **Q.** Can we go to page 13 of the presentation?
- 5 I'm sorry. I have a cold.
- 6 This is a set of dates and deadlines that you had
- 7 | established internally at this time; right?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. Do you see on August 17th and August 18th you have
- 10 | "Signing of definitive agreement"?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 Q. Does that refresh your recollection that before you began
- 13 due diligence, your understanding was that the deal was going
- 14 | to close and be announced on August 18th?
- 15 **A.** Yeah, this refreshes my memory that it was going to be
- 16 announced on August 18th but not close on August 18th.
- 17 **Q.** That's a good clarification. I appreciate that.
- 18 It didn't close until October?
- 19 **A.** Right.
- 20 Q. But before you began due diligence, you knew that the deal
- 21 | was going to be announced on August 18th?
- 22 A. Correct.
- 23 | Q. Wasn't it your view that this deal was going to get done
- 24 | no matter what happened during due diligence?
- 25 **A.** Not really.

3662

Do you remember telling HP's lawyers that you thought this 1 Q. deal was going to get done because Mr. Apotheker wanted it to 2 no matter what happened during due diligence? 3 I remember telling them that there was significant deal 4 momentum, which is true for any deal. Once you're a week or 5 6 two into diligence, there is momentum in a transaction and, of 7 course, you're always looking to confirm all the elements of diligence. So to the extent there were no red flags, if you 8 will, or nothing untoward is found in diligence, deal momentum 9 normally carries a deal through. 10 11 Do you remember when you met with HP's lawyers the term "window dressing" was discussed? 12 I don't remember. 13 Α. Do you remember saying that you could feel a sentiment 14 15 that the due diligence process was window dressing? 16 I remember saying exactly what I just said, which is deal momentum is what normally carries deals through; and there was 17 significant deal momentum by the time we got to middle of 18 19 August. 20 MR. MARAIS: Your Honor, can I direct the witness' attention to what I believe is marked as Exhibit 6489? 21 22 Let me look at that. THE COURT:

(Pause in proceedings.)

MR. MARAIS: It should be the Proskauer interview

What page?

23

24

25

THE COURT:

```
This is page 10.
 1
     notes.
                          (Pause in proceedings.)
 2
              MR. MARAIS: And in particular I'm focused on the
 3
     fourth paragraph down, which begins "Mr. Sarin said."
 4
 5
              MR. REEVES: Are we refreshing recollection,
     Your Honor? I object to the form of the question.
 6
              THE COURT: No, he's not refreshing recollection.
 7
     He's impeaching.
 8
                          (Pause in proceedings.)
 9
              THE COURT:
                          Okay. You may read that paragraph.
10
11
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
          Let me set it up first.
12
13
          Do you remember meeting with HP's lawyers on October 17th,
     2013?
14
15
          I've met HP's lawyers on many occasions. I don't remember
16
     the dates.
17
          How many times have you met with HP's lawyers?
     Q.
18
     Α.
          A few times.
          How many times have you met with the prosecutors?
19
          A few times.
20
     Α.
          All right. Let me read the paragraph that we've been
21
     Q.
     discussing (reading):
22
               "Mr. Sarin said that he felt that the Autonomy
23
          acquisition was going to happen no matter what occurred
24
          during due diligence because Mr. Apotheker wanted it to;
25
```

```
and whether it could be said that the diligence process
 1
          merely provided window dressing for Mr. Apotheker's
 2
          dictate, Mr. Sarin stated that nobody ever specifically
 3
          put those sentiments into words but he could feel it."
 4
 5
              THE COURT:
                          Read on. Read on.
              MR. MARAIS:
                           (reading)
 6
               "Absent a big red flag, Mr. Sarin said he believed
 7
          that the deal would happen."
 8
          Does that refresh your recollection that you expressed a
 9
     sentiment that due diligence was window dressing?
10
11
          I don't think I said those words, but I remember having
     that conversation which said there was significant deal
12
                Normally that's what carries deals through; and
13
     momentum.
     unless we found a big red flag, we were going to get a deal
14
15
     here.
16
     Q.
          Let's take a look at Exhibit 6518.
          (Witness examines document.)
17
     Α.
          This is an e-mail you received that attaches what's called
18
     a letter of intent.
                          Do you see that?
19
              THE COURT:
                          Admitted.
20
          (Trial Exhibit 6518 received in evidence)
21
22
              THE WITNESS: I do.
              MR. MARAIS:
                           Jeff, if we could focus on the first page
23
     of the attachment.
24
25
          Do you see that this letter is dated July 28, 2011?
     Q.
```

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 \ Q. That's before you began due diligence; correct?
- 3 **A.** Yes.
- 4 Q. And a little further down under paragraph 1, HP is
- 5 discussing the strategic rationale of the deal. Do you see
- 6 that?
- 7 **A.** I do.
- 8 **Q.** It says (reading):
- 9 "We believe a unified analytic solution can be built
- around HP's technology assets coupled with Autonomy's
- 11 structured and unstructured capabilities."
- 12 Do you see that?
- 13 **A.** I do.
- 14 | Q. And these are the synergies that we were discussing
- 15 | yesterday; correct?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 | Q. Under paragraph 2, there's a price range: HP would be
- 18 prepared to make an all cash offer, and the price range is
- 19 between £24.94 and £26.94 per share. Do you see that?
- 20 **A.** I do.
- 21 Q. So was it your understanding that before due diligence
- 22 | began, HP had already established this narrow price range for
- 23 | the acquisition?
- 24 **A.** Yeah. This is a nonbinding term sheet and most targets
- 25 | would want the acquirer to show that they are committed to a

- 1 transaction before they spend a lot of time in diligence. So
- 2 | this was sent to me the night before the second meeting in
- 3 London as part of that process.
- 4 Q. This is an HP document; right?
- 5 A. Correct.
- 6 Q. And so the night before the meeting in London, you see an
- 7 | HP document that explains that the price range for the
- 8 transaction has already been established; right?
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. If we could go to paragraph 6 and highlight the last
- 11 sentence of the first paragraph, Jeff, starting "Furthermore."
- 12 (reading)
- "We are conscious of the implications of Rule 20.2
- and would not want to put Autonomy in a position where it
- might have to disclose sensitive information to an
- 16 interloper."
- 17 Do you see that?
- 18 **A.** I do.
- 19 Q. Is Rule 20.2 a reference to the takeover code that we've
- 20 been discussing?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 **Q.** And, again, the sentiment here is concern about sharing
- 23 | nonpublic information; right?
- 24 **A.** Yes.
- 25 Q. And the concern is if Autonomy shares sensitive nonpublic

- 1 information with HP, if another buyer comes along, it would
- 2 have to share the same information with that other buyer;
- 3 right?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. And so it's reasonable, isn't it, for Autonomy to focus
- 6 solely on the questions that HP asked and to try to narrow the
- 7 | information that it provided to you; right?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. So the meeting in July took place on July 29th, correct,
- 10 | right at the end of the month?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 **Q.** And that's in London?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 Q. And I think you said the plan was to stay there for at
- 15 | least a week?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 | Q. And HP was going to conduct a week of due diligence in
- 18 | person; right?
- 19 **A.** Yes.
- 20 **Q.** And then there were some concerns that if HP was going in
- 21 | and out of Autonomy's office, somebody might notice, the press
- 22 | might get interested?
- 23 **A.** That's the way it was described to us.
- 24 Q. And so your boss, Shane Robison, decided that what HP was
- 25 going to do was come back to California and conduct the

- 1 | diligence remotely; correct?
- 2 | A. That's what he told me. I don't know whether he decided
- or somebody else decided. That's what he asked us to do.
- 4 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 2037.
- 5 MR. MARAIS: This is an e-mail from Mr. Robison to you
- 6 and others. I'd move it in, Your Honor.
- 7 THE COURT: Admitted.
- 8 (Trial Exhibit 2037 received in evidence)
- 9 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 10 Q. And, again, the date here is July 29th; correct?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 **Q.** And Mr. Robison writes (reading):
- "It looks like we may be able to do what we need from
- 14 Palo Alto next week using the data rooms and conference
- 15 calls."
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 | Q. And then he goes on to discuss travel logistics.
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. So as far as you understood, Mr. Robison's decision was
- 20 | that you could do due diligence remotely?
- 21 A. That's what he wants us to do.
- 22 | Q. You didn't discuss anything substantive at the July 29
- 23 | meeting; right?
- 24 A. That's what I remember.
- 25 | Q. You didn't discuss any financial data?

- 1 **A.** That's what I remember.
- 2 | Q. If we look at Exhibit 2585, which is in evidence, these
- 3 are your notes; right?
- 4 **A.** Yes.
- 5 | Q. And you've written "document" or "call" to indicate your
- 6 understanding that that information would be conveyed at a
- 7 | later date; right?
- 8 **A.** Yes.
- 9 Q. Can we focus in on B)1)? Do you remember discussing this
- 10 | request with the Government yesterday?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 Q. And this was a request that you sent to Autonomy in
- 13 | writing; right?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 | Q. And Mr. Reeves asked you a series of questions and in the
- 16 end asked you to agree that what you were trying to get here
- 17 | was information about all Autonomy product categories. Do you
- 18 remember that?
- 19 **A.** Yes.
- 20 | Q. You didn't use the word "all" in this question; right?
- 21 **A.** I used the word "major."
- 22 | **Q.** "Major"?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 | Q. So the question you put to Autonomy was "Describe your
- 25 | major product categories"?

A. Correct.

- 2 | Q. And so if hardware was not a major product category for
- 3 Autonomy, it would be reasonable for them to assume that you
- 4 | were not interested in that category?
- 5 **A.** I think we went over yesterday that hardware was more than
- 6 | the services business, and by that definition itself would be
- 7 | considered one of the main product lines, certainly bigger than
- 8 appliance, which they have said in their annual report was
- 9 small. So I just -- I didn't want to know about anything that
- 10 was small, but something that comprises 15 percent of revenues
- 11 | is certainly major.
- 12 Q. Well, let's set the annual reports aside because we've
- 13 discussed them at some length already. And you agreed
- 14 | yesterday that the annual reports were audited by Deloitte;
- 15 right?
- 16 **A.** Probably reviewed by Deloitte. The financial statements
- 17 | were audited by Deloitte.
- 18 | Q. And you took comfort in knowing that Deloitte had looked
- 19 | at those reports and statements; correct?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 | Q. Now, this question here that you put to Autonomy, all
- 22 | you've asked them to do is provide an overview of their major
- 23 | product categories; right?
- 24 A. Correct.
- 25 Q. You understand that Autonomy didn't make hardware; right?

- 1 A. Well, at that time I didn't know they sold any hardware,
- 2 but they --
- 3 | Q. Today you understand that Autonomy never made any
- 4 hardware?
- 5 **A.** They were a pure software business so, yes, they did not
- 6 make any hardware.
- 7 | Q. Hardware was not an Autonomy product; right?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. Do you know how many HP personnel were working on the due
- 10 | diligence project?
- 11 **THE COURT:** I'm confused. You used the word
- 12 | "product." Do you mean -- a product is something that's sold,
- 13 | but are you using the term in the meaning that a product is
- 14 | something that is produced --
- MR. MARAIS: Correct, Your Honor.
- 16 **THE COURT:** -- that is created?
- 17 MR. MARAIS: Correct.
- 18 **THE COURT:** So something can be a product of a company
- 19 | even if they don't make it, if they sell it.
- 20 MR. MARAIS: Well, I'm using the word "product" in the
- 21 | sense of produced as Your Honor has pointed out.
- 22 **THE COURT:** Create.
- 23 MR. MARAIS: Created.
- 24 THE COURT: Okay. So that's -- but that's -- so
- 25 | the -- I think we have -- I think there should be some

clarification in the response because I think I hear something 1

different from what I think was the response given to the 2

question. 3

THE WITNESS: I agree. I think I understood your 4

5 question to be does Autonomy create hardware, and they don't.

But do they sell hardware? Whether they create it, they 6

procure it, however they do it, do they sell hardware, the 7

answer is yes. You said as I know it today. 8

#### BY MR. MARAIS: 9

- Q. That's fine. 10
- 11 Do you know how many people were working on the diligence
- 12 project?
- Will you clarify for me when you say working in diligence 13
- itself, in potential integration later on, how do you define 14
- "working"? 15
- 16 Let me cut to the chase. Let's take a look at
- 17 Exhibit 6527.
- 18 (Witness examines document.) Α.
- The top e-mail here, which I'm not interested in, is an 19
- e-mail from Mr. Kanter but he's forwarding an e-mail from you, 20
- 21 Mr. Sarin.
- 22 THE COURT: Admitted.
- (Trial Exhibit 6527 received in evidence) 23
- MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor. 24
- 25 And you understand that in this e-mail exchange, you had Q.

- 1 | sent Autonomy what's known as a working group list; right?
- 2 A. Correct.
- 3 Q. It's a list of the HP people who are going to be working
- 4 on due diligence or who would have access to the data room;
- 5 right?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 | Q. And I'm not going to make you count, but I will represent
- 8 | to you that there are 78 names on this list, including 17
- 9 people from HP. Does that sound right to you?
- 10 A. Correct.
- 11 Q. And in addition to the people who worked at HP, you had
- 12 | people from Barclays working on diligence; right?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 Q. People from Perella Weinberg?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 Q. Gibson Dunn?
- 17 **A.** Yes.
- 18 Q. Freshfields?
- 19 **A.** Yes.
- 20 **Q.** KPMG?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 **Q.** And these are outside bankers, lawyers, and accountants
- 23 | who were helping you with the process; right?
- 24 A. Correct.
- 25 | Q. How many of those 78 people did you speak to during the 10

- 1 days or two weeks of due diligence?
- 2 **A.** A lot of people are listed in a working group list,
- 3 | particularly from external advisers who may have smaller roles
- 4 | in a transaction. I probably spoke to maybe 10 or 15.
- 5 **Q.** 10 of the 78?
- 6 | A. 10 or 15 people.
- 7 | Q. And during the 10 days or two weeks of due diligence,
- 8 | there were a host of calls taking place; right?
- 9 **A.** Correct.
- 10 | Q. And you weren't on all of those calls?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. So there may have been things discussed on those calls
- 13 | that you're not aware of?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 | Q. The first of the daily diligence calls took place on
- 16 | August the 1st; right?
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 Q. And that was the same day that you got access to the data
- 19 room?
- 20 A. I don't remember when I got access to the data room, but
- 21 | the first call was August 1st.
- 22 | Q. I'm trying to be as efficient as I can. Do you have any
- 23 | recollection that you got access to the data room before the
- 24 | calls began?
- 25 **A.** I don't remember, but it must have been right around that

- 1 date. So I don't know whether a day before, a day after, I
- 2 don't remember; but I know the first call was August 1st, and
- 3 | we got access to the data room in that time period.
- 4 Q. And this process of daily due diligence calls wrapped up
- 5 | right around August 10; correct?
- 6 **A.** Thereabouts. There was also a daily evening call amongst
- 7 | all the HP participants. So around 5:00 o'clock in the evening
- 8 | every day, to the point you were making earlier, if the HP
- 9 | legal team or some other team was having diligence calls with
- 10 Autonomy, they would update the corporate development team on
- 11 | all those activities. So there was a way for us to understand
- 12 what was going on without participating on every call.
- 13 Q. Could you turn to Exhibit 6523?
- 14 A. (Witness examines document.)
- 15 Q. These are a set of internal HP reports on the due
- 16 | diligence process; correct?
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 | Q. And you've seen all of these; right?
- 19 **A.** Yes.
- 20 MR. MARAIS: Your Honor, I'd move them in.
- 21 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 22 (Trial Exhibit 6523 received in evidence)
- 23 MR. MARAIS: If we could just quickly pull up the
- 24 front page.
- 25 \ Q. Next to the numbers, are these the leads for these various

1 | categories: Sales, product, legal, and HR?

- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 | Q. You weren't the lead on any of these categories?
- 4 **A.** No.
- 5 Q. You were the coordinator of due diligence, the point
- 6 person?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. And if we turn to, say, page 3, you'll see that the last
- 9 updated date here is August 10th. And, again, I'll represent
- 10 to you that that same date, August 10th, appears on the other
- 11 reports in here. Is that consistent with your memory that the
- 12 | diligence process was essentially wrapped up by August 10?
- 13 **A.** These reports were constantly updated depending on what
- 14 else -- what other conversations they were having. So it's
- 15 | entirely possible that a set of draft reports was prepared
- 16 August 10th but they were updated subsequently.
- 17 | Q. If you look at the front page of this e-mail, you'll see
- 18 | that this is an internal e-mail circulating these reports on
- 19 | the 26th of August; right?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 **Q.** After the deal was announced?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 | Q. And presumably at that time if someone was circulating the
- 24 reports, they would have sent the most up-to-date reports;
- 25 right?

A. Correct.

- 2 Q. Okay. Did you feel there was a rush for you to get things
- 3 done by August 10th?
- 4 A. Not by August 10th but certainly get everything done by
- 5 announce date, which is August 18th.
- And just like any other transaction, there is a flurry of
- 7 | activity in the first couple of weeks, whether it's a small
- 8 transaction or a big transaction. So this was no different.
- 9 Q. Let me turn you to Exhibit 6532.
- 10 | A. (Witness examines document.)
- 11 Q. This is another of these internal message chats between
- 12 you and Mr. Levadoux.
- 13 MR. MARAIS: I'd move it in, Your Honor.
- 14 THE COURT: Admitted.
- 15 (Trial Exhibit 6532 received in evidence)
- 16 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 17 Q. Do you see the date and time here, August 9th, 11:49 p.m.?
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. Mr. Levadoux asks why you're still up?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 **Q.** And you tell him (reading):
- 22 Reviewing data room for materials, chasing down
- Tesla on DD, managing the clown posse we have."
- 24 Do you see that?
- 25 **A.** I do.

- 1 Q. What did you mean by "the clown posse we have"?
- 2 A. It's when you're working till midnight, you're a little
- 3 wound up.
- 4 Q. Was that a reference to HP's team?
- 5 **A.** It was the external advisers, other members on the team
- 6 | that weren't probably integral to the process but were still on
- 7 | the team.
- 8 Q. And so does this refresh your memory that there was a
- 9 major rush to get things done on August 9th of 2011?
- 10 **A.** There was a ton of stuff to do in the first couple of
- 11 | weeks as I've said before. We were all working pretty late
- 12 | into the night most nights trying to get everything done.
- 13 Q. Do you remember how many due diligence calls there were?
- 14 A. I haven't counted.
- 15 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 2089.
- 16 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 17 (Trial Exhibit 2089 received in evidence)
- 18 MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 19 Q. Do you see in the middle here, this is an e-mail from Emma
- 20 | Walton to Andy Kanter?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 | Q. And Ms. Walton worked with you; correct?
- 23 | A. She worked for Sergio Letelier and she was part of the
- 24 diligence team.
- 25 **Q.** At HP?

- 1 **A.** At HP.
- 2 | Q. And she's e-mailing a set of due diligence questions over
- 3 to Autonomy; correct?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. And, Jeff, if we could go to page 4.
- This is what the questions would look like; right?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. This is for a call on August 3?
- 9 A. Right.
- 10 Q. There are 95 questions in this list. How long would the
- 11 | call have been on August 3?
- 12 A. Was I on the call?
- 13 Q. Were you on the call?
- 14 A. I don't know.
- 15 | Q. How long were these calls typically?
- 16 **A.** They were scheduled for an hour or 90 minutes.
- 17 | Q. And so would you intend to cover 95 questions in an hour
- 18 or 90 minutes?
- 19 | A. This is a legal diligence call. I'm not sure I was on the
- 20 | call, but I don't remember.
- 21 Q. You testified yesterday about a couple of top 40 lists.
- 22 Do you remember that?
- 23 **A.** I do.
- 24 | Q. Do you remember that HP was pretty vague with its requests
- 25 | about the top 40 list?

```
1
              MR. REEVES:
                            I object.
                           That's fine. We can do this the
 2
              MR. MARAIS:
     hardware.
 3
          Let's take a look at Exhibit 2047.
 4
     Q.
 5
              THE COURT:
                          20?
              MR. MARAIS:
                           '47.
 6
              THE COURT:
 7
                          2047.
              MR. MARAIS: This is an e-mail from Mr. Sarin to
 8
     members of his team.
 9
10
              THE COURT: Admitted.
          (Trial Exhibit 2047 received in evidence)
11
     BY MR. MARAIS:
12
          And if we focus on page 2 under legal and contracts, at
13
     the end of July you said that (reading):
14
15
               "Autonomy will upload approximately 80 of their
16
          largest contracts into the data room."
17
          Do you see that?
          I do.
18
     Α.
          So as of July 29th, you were discussing 80 contracts;
19
     right?
20
               This is, if you look back to the question lists from
21
     Α.
     July 29th meeting, when I posed these questions to Mr. Hussain
22
     and Dr. Lynch, Dr. Lynch offered up that they would be happy to
23
     give us top 80 contracts assuming there's a $5 million cutoff.
24
25
     He felt at that cutoff level there would be approximately 80
```

```
contracts; and that's why, when I was flying back from the
 1
     U.K., that's why I wrote this in the e-mail and in the end we
 2
     received 40 contracts.
 3
          Let's turn to Exhibit 2200.
 4
 5
          (Witness examines document.)
     Α.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
 6
          It's a due diligence set of slides?
 7
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
 8
 9
          This is a copy of a KPMG report sent to HP about the due
     diligence.
10
11
              THE COURT:
                          I'm sorry. What date is this?
              MR. MARAIS: This is August 11, August 10.
12
13
              THE COURT: August 9th?
              MR. MARAIS: That sounds right, Your Honor.
14
              THE COURT: Admitted.
15
16
          (Trial Exhibit 2200 received in evidence)
17
     BY MR. MARAIS:
18
          This is a report that your advisers at KPMG prepared for
     you; correct?
19
20
          Correct.
     Α.
          And you had asked KPMG to perform certain tasks, to look
21
     Q.
     into certain things in connection with diligence?
22
23
          HP had asked KPMG to perform certain things.
     Α.
          Correct. And if we go to page 69 of this report, this
24
25
     sets out the statement of work for KPMG; correct?
```

- 1 A. Correct.
- 2 Q. And these would have been tasks that HP had asked KPMG to
- 3 perform?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. Could we go back a page, Jeff?
- 6 Okay. That's great. Can we highlight Number 7?
- 7 So the request that KPMG received was to read the
- 8 | financial terms of the 20 largest contracts for 2010 and 2011;
- 9 right?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 **Q.** Again, a slightly different question from the top 40?
- 12 **A.** Sure.
- 13 Q. Let's turn to Exhibit 2152, which is in evidence.
- 14 There was a lot of discussion about this e-mail yesterday.
- 15 This is an internal e-mail from Mr. Binns who works at HP;
- 16 right?
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 Q. And everybody on this e-mail is at HP; correct?
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 **Q.** And I take it you've never seen a version of this e-mail
- 21 | that went to Autonomy; right?
- 22 A. I don't know.
- 23 Q. You don't know that this e-mail ever went to Autonomy?
- 24 **A.** This e-mail was sent to us. I don't know if anybody
- 25 | forwarded it to Autonomy. I don't know.

- 1 Q. And this e-mail is dated August 5th, which is after the
- 2 | top 40 contracts were loaded into the data room; right?
- 3 MR. REEVES: I object. I think that misstates the
- 4 evidence.
- 5 THE COURT: Well, I don't know that he has -- you have
- 6 | to lay a foundation that he knows when they were loaded into
- 7 | the databank, or whatever it's called, data room.
- 8 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 9 Q. Do you know when the contracts were loaded into the data
- 10 room?
- 11 | A. I don't recall.
- 12 Q. Do you know if you looked at the contracts in the data
- 13 room?
- 14 **A.** The HP legal team was responsible for reviewing the
- 15 | contracts, so I didn't review them.
- 16 Q. You didn't look at the contracts?
- 17 **A.** No.
- 18 Q. Why don't we look at the request that you did send to
- 19 Autonomy, Exhibit 2153.
- 20 **THE COURT:** And what is that?
- 21 MR. MARAIS: This is an e-mail exchange between
- 22 | Ms. Walton, who was on Mr. Sarin's team, and Mr. Kanter at
- 23 Autonomy.
- 24 **THE COURT:** And the date?
- MR. MARAIS: August 5th, 2011, Your Honor.

```
THE COURT:
                          Admitted.
 1
          (Trial Exhibit 2153 received in evidence)
 2
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you.
 3
          Do you see that this is an exchange between your team and
 4
     Q.
 5
     Mr. Kanter at Autonomy?
          (Witness examines document.) Yes.
 6
     Α.
          And Mr. Kanter writes (reading):
 7
     Q.
                "A few comments below in the meantime."
 8
 9
          Do you see that?
          I do.
10
     Α.
          We'll see he's interlineated, he's put some comments of
11
     his own in the document.
12
13
     Α.
          Yes.
          If we could go to page 2 and focus in on the section
14
15
     "Updated Commercial Questions."
16
          And Ms. Walton writes (reading):
17
               "As discussed on the call on 3 August..."
18
          Do you see that?
19
          I do.
     Α.
20
          Do you understand that you discussed these requests with
21
     Autonomy on the call on August 3rd?
          That's what she discussed with Autonomy on August 3rd.
22
     Α.
          You weren't on the call?
23
     0.
          I don't remember.
24
     Α.
25
          You don't remember if you were on the call when the
```

- 1 parties discussed the top 40 lists?
- 2 | A. I was on many diligence calls, and I'm sure I was on a
- 3 | call on August 3rd. I'm not sure if this call where Emma is
- 4 referring to talking to Andy Kanter if I was on that call.
- 5 | Q. You may not have been on the call in which the parties
- 6 discussed the top 40 lists?
- 7 | A. I discussed the top 40 contracts with Autonomy on the
- 8 | calls that I had. You're asking me was I on this call that
- 9 Emma had with Andy Kanter. I'm not sure.
- 10 Q. Is this a fair summary of the requests that HP put to
- 11 | Autonomy related to the top 40 lists?
- 12 **A.** Yes.
- 13 | Q. And Ms. Walton asks for a copy of the top 40 customer
- 14 | contracts. Do you see that?
- 15 **A.** (Witness examines document.) Yes.
- 16 | Q. And you don't think that you reviewed those contracts;
- 17 | correct?
- 18 A. Correct.
- 19 **Q.** And then she asks for a list of the top 40 customers by
- 20 revenue. Do you see that?
- 21 **A.** I do.
- 22 | Q. And you don't know that you ever reviewed that list;
- 23 | right?
- 24 THE COURT: I'm sorry. The first question was did he
- 25 review the contracts.

```
MR. MARAIS:
 1
                           Correct.
              THE COURT: And the second question is did he review
 2
     the list.
 3
              MR. MARAIS: Of the top 40 customers, Your Honor.
 4
 5
              THE COURT:
                         Right. Okay. So those are different
     questions.
 6
              MR. MARAIS: Correct.
 7
              THE COURT: So the question to you is: Did you look
 8
     at the list? That's the question.
 9
              MR. MARAIS: Of the top 40 customers.
10
11
              THE COURT: Of the top 40 customers.
              THE WITNESS: I reviewed a list that we reviewed
12
13
     yesterday -- I forget it's top 40 contracts or top 40
     customers -- that has my handwritten notes. That's the one I
14
15
     remember reviewing.
16
    BY MR. MARAIS:
17
          Well, the distinction is important. There's no request
     here for a list of the top 40 contracts; right?
18
              THE COURT: I'm sorry. I'm just trying to understand
19
     the distinction you're drawing.
20
21
              MR. MARAIS: Sure, Your Honor.
          There are two lists that the Government has talked about.
22
23
     One is the list of the top 40 customers that Autonomy had.
              THE COURT: Right.
24
25
              MR. MARAIS: The other is a list of the top 40
```

```
contracts, individual contracts, that Autonomy had entered
 1
 2
     into.
          This list -- the request here is for a list of the top 40
 3
                There is no request here for a list of the top 40
 4
     customers.
     contracts.
 5
              MR. REEVES: Your Honor, I think the --
 6
              THE COURT: Oh, so if I understand the distinction
 7
     you're drawing is if I say -- what is being asked here are the
 8
     top 40 contracts.
 9
              MR. MARAIS: "Give us the contracts."
10
11
              THE COURT: Number one -- okay, we identify (i), I
     quess is fine --
12
13
              MR. MARAIS: Right.
              THE COURT: What's being asked: "Give us the
14
15
     contracts."
16
              MR. MARAIS: Correct.
              THE COURT:
                          "Give us the top 40 contracts."
17
              MR. MARAIS: Correct.
18
                          "Don't give us necessarily a list of the
19
              THE COURT:
20
     top 40 contracts. Give us the contracts themselves."
          And, number two is: "Give me a list of the top 40
21
     customers by revenue, " because ostensibly that wouldn't just
22
23
    be -- that could be 1,000 contracts or 5 contracts, or whatever
     it is.
24
25
              MR. MARAIS: Exactly right, Your Honor.
```

```
It has to be more than five maybe, but
 1
              THE COURT:
     maybe not. Yeah -- yeah, I think you'd have to have 40 people
 2
     there somehow.
 3
              MR. REEVES: Your Honor --
 4
 5
              THE COURT:
                          Okay.
                                 I think I understand the
     distinction.
 6
          So do you understand the distinction?
 7
              THE WITNESS: Sir, I understand the distinction.
 8
          I remember reviewing a list, which we also saw yesterday.
 9
     What I don't remember is, is that list of top 40 customers or
10
11
     top 40 contracts.
              THE COURT: Okay. That's fine.
12
    BY MR. MARAIS:
13
          We'll come back to that. But my question right now is:
14
15
     These questions that were sent to Autonomy do not include a
16
     request for a list of the top 40 contracts; correct?
17
              MR. REEVES:
                           I object to the extent it misstates the
     evidence that this was the only request. We saw evidence of a
18
19
     list from Autonomy.
20
              THE COURT:
                         Well, wait. Wait. Wait. That's not his
21
     question. You'll have your opportunity.
22
              MR. REEVES: All right.
23
              THE COURT: Objection overruled.
              THE WITNESS: Could you repeat it?
24
25
     ///
```

## BY MR. MARAIS:

1

- 2 Q. There's a lot of fuss about this question.
- 3 In this exhibit --
- 4 **A.** Do you mind going through it again?
- 5 | Q. In this exhibit, the request that Ms. Walton sent to
- 6 Autonomy, there is no request for a list of the top 40
- 7 | contracts; correct?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. What there is is a list for copies of the contracts;
- 10 right?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 | Q. Which you didn't look at?
- 13 A. Which I didn't look at.
- 14 Q. And there's a request for a list of the top 40 customers;
- 15 | correct?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 | Q. And you told the Government that you were not sure that
- 18 | you ever saw that list?
- 19 **A.** Which list now?
- 20 **Q.** Of the top 40 customers.
- 21 MR. REEVES: Objection. That misstates the evidence
- 22 | today and yesterday.
- THE COURT: Well, okay.
- 24 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 25 **Q.** Do you remember meeting with the Government a couple of

```
weeks ago to have a conversation about your testimony?
 1
 2
          Sure.
    Α.
         And do you remember during that meeting telling the
 3
     Government that you could not remember if you ever saw a list
 4
 5
     of Autonomy's top 40 customers?
          Sir, there were two lists shown to me. One list has my
 6
 7
    handwritten notes. I don't know now, because seven years have
     gone by, is that a list of top 40 customers or top 40
 8
                 I distinctly remember reviewing a list. I don't
 9
     contracts.
     remember reviewing the other list.
10
11
              THE COURT: Let's move on.
              MR. MARAIS: I will, Your Honor.
12
13
          Let's take a look at Exhibit 2627, which is a list of the
     top 40 customers.
14
15
              MR. MARAIS: I believe it's in evidence, but --
16
              THE COURT: Pardon me.
                                      Sorry.
17
              MR. MARAIS: 2627. It's not in evidence. I'd move it
     in.
18
                         Let me just look at it for one minute,
19
              THE COURT:
20
    please.
21
                         (Pause in proceedings.)
              THE COURT: Okay. Admitted.
22
          (Trial Exhibit 2627 received in evidence)
23
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
24
25
          Is it your understanding that this exhibit is one of the
```

- 1 | top 40 lists we've been discussing?
- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 Q. And as you sit here today, do you know whether this is a
- 4 | list of the top 40 customers or the top 40 contracts?
- 5 | A. It says on top "Customer Name." So I'm assuming it is top
- 6 40 customers.
- 7 Q. And have you ever seen this document before? Let me
- 8 strike that. I know you've seen it in meetings with the
- 9 Government.
- 10 Did you look at this Government -- did you look at this
- 11 document at the time that HP was conducting due diligence?
- 12 A. I've always said I don't remember.
- 13 **Q.** There are no customer names on here; right?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 | Q. I mean, if I said to you, "Let's highlight row 17," which
- 16 | looks like a \$10 million customer in the pharmaceutical
- 17 | industry -- do you see that?
- 18 **A.** I do.
- 19 **Q.** -- you have no idea who the customer is; right?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 | Q. It's fairly standard practice in due diligence for a party
- 22 | to redact sensitive information like the identity of its
- 23 | customers; right?
- 24 A. Correct.
- 25 | Q. And at no point during the due diligence did you ask for

- 1 | an unredacted copy of this list; right?
- 2 **A.** I don't remember.
- 3 **Q.** But you never saw one; correct?
- 4 A. I never saw one.
- 5 Q. You understand that software companies frequently use
- 6 | resellers; right?
- 7 **A.** Most companies use resellers.
- 8 Q. And what you're trying to understand through these lists
- 9 is which markets, which industries Autonomy's software products
- 10 | have been sold into; correct?
- 11 | A. That and then customer concentration as I've said before.
- 12 Q. Customer concentration within a particular industry?
- 13 **A.** Or could be one customer accounting for 100 million of
- 14 their revenues, yeah.
- 15 | Q. Okay. That makes sense.
- So what you're interested in is the customer who's using
- 17 | the software product; right?
- 18 A. The end customer that is using the software product,
- 19 | that's right.
- 20 **Q.** The end customer?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 | Q. What you want from this list is to know the identity of
- 23 | the end customer; correct?
- 24 A. Correct.
- 25 | Q. And so if a software company like Autonomy sold a deal

- 1 through a reseller, the piece of information you would be
- 2 | interested in in these lists is not the reseller but the end
- 3 user; right?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. Let's turn to Exhibit 2548, which, I think is in evidence.
- 6 It's a list of the top 40 contracts with Mr. Sarin's
- 7 handwriting.
- 8 THE CLERK: No.
- 9 **THE COURT:** It is in evidence.
- 10 MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 11 | Q. Do you understand that although it says "Customer" at the
- 12 | top, this is a list of the top 40 contracts?
- 13 **A.** Okay.
- 14 Q. Well, do you know?
- 15 A. I don't remember now.
- 16 **Q.** This is the one you reviewed; right?
- 17 A. Yeah. So this is the one I said I've reviewed. I walked
- 18 | through the tick marks. I walked through the percentages at
- 19 | the bottom.
- 20 | Q. And this is your handwriting on the list?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 Q. But as you sit here now, you don't know whether this is a
- 23 | list of the top 40 contracts or the top 40 customers?
- 24 A. I'm looking at it says "Customer" on top and, as I've
- 25 | said, seven years have gone by. I'm just going by what it says

- 1 | now. I don't remember what was told to me at that time.
- 2 Q. When you discussed these lists -- the request for these
- 3 | lists with Autonomy in early August, didn't you and Autonomy
- 4 | agree that they should focus on their core software business?
- 5 **A.** Repeat the question, please.
- 6 Q. When you discussed the request for these lists on a phone
- 7 | call with Autonomy, didn't you and Autonomy agree that what
- 8 | they should focus on in these lists was their core software
- 9 business?
- 10 A. No. We were looking for top 40, so all their customers
- 11 | that comprised the bulk of their revenues.
- 12 | Q. Didn't you agree with Autonomy that the top 40 list should
- 13 | focus on license, maintenance, and services?
- 14 **A.** That's the response I got back from Andy Kanter saying the
- 15 | dollar values shown here comprise license, maintenance, and
- 16 | services, but I --
- 17 Q. Let's take a look --
- 18 | MR. REEVES: I object. Let him finish.
- 19 **THE WITNESS:** I understood that to be that because
- 20 | they're not selling any hardware, that is the full extent of
- 21 revenue from that customer.
- 22 MR. MARAIS: Let's take a look at Exhibit 2231. This
- 23 is an e-mail exchange between Mr. Sarin and Mr. Kanter dated
- 24 | August 11th. I'd move it in.
- 25 **THE COURT:** Wait.

```
1
              MR. MARAIS:
                           2231, Your Honor.
 2
                          (Pause in proceedings.)
              THE COURT:
                         Okay. Admitted.
 3
          (Trial Exhibit 2231 received in evidence)
 4
 5
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you.
 6
          This is an e-mail you wrote to Mr. Kanter; correct?
     Q.
          Correct.
 7
     Α.
          And if we scroll down to "Contracts," you write (reading):
 8
     Q.
               "We've reviewed the top 40 contracts in the data
 9
                 Should the revenue customer shown on the page
10
          room.
11
          include license plus maintenance plus service?"
          Do you see that?
12
13
          I do.
     Α.
          Those are your words, right?
14
          Correct.
15
     Α.
          Isn't that what you agreed the list should include?
16
17
          Sir, the way they described their products is license,
     Α.
18
     cloud, OEM, which is a separate set of customers on the OEM
19
            So by definition, based on the way they described their
20
     customers, the only product that customer would have would be
     license, maintenance, and service. So I'm only repeating what
21
     I understand that they do.
22
23
          You didn't ask them to provide hardware revenue in these
     top 40 lists; right? There's no reference to hardware in your
24
     e-mail here?
25
```

- 1 A. Because there's no reference to hardware in any of their
- 2 | pub lib filings either.
- 3 Q. So your testimony is that at this time you had no idea
- 4 | that Autonomy was selling hardware; is that right?
- 5 A. I viewed them at this time to be selling a small number of
- 6 appliances.
- 7 Q. When you say "license" here, that means software licenses;
- 8 | correct?
- 9 **A.** Correct.
- 10 Q. And so licenses would not include hardware revenue; right?
- 11 A. The term "license" denotes to software license.
- 12 **Q.** Software, not hardware; right?
- 13 **A.** Hardware is just not sold as a license.
- 14 **Q.** Okay.
- 15 **A.** It's just sold as a box.
- 16 Q. You understand that Autonomy uploaded 40 or 50 contracts
- 17 | into the data room; right?
- 18 **A.** I don't know 40 or 50, but the top 40.
- 19 **Q.** And you had access to those contracts; correct?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 Q. Let's take a look at a couple of them quickly.
- 22 Exhibit 2561 is a contract with UBS.
- 23 **THE COURT:** 25 --
- MR. MARAIS: '61, Your Honor.
- 25 **THE COURT:** 2561.

(Pause in proceedings.) 1 Okay. Now, my question to you is: 2 THE COURT: this one of the documents that was uploaded and furnished to 3 Autonomy during the due diligence? 4 5 MR. MARAIS: It is, Your Honor. You'll see that --THE COURT: Admitted. 6 (Trial Exhibit 2561 received in evidence) 7 MR. MARAIS: Thank you. 8 -- it has a KPMG date stamp on it. 9 Well, whatever. I accept your 10 THE COURT: 11 representation. MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor. 12 13 You see on the bottom right-hand corner it's got a KPMG number there? 14 15 Yes. Α. 16 Okay. So KPMG was helping you during due diligence; 17 right? 18 Correct. Α. 19 And KPMG had access to the same contracts that you had 20 access to in the data room? Correct. 21 Α. And this is one of those contracts. You can't tell --22 it's been redacted. You can't tell that it's a contract with 23 UBS, but I'll represent to you that that's who the customer is 24 25 here.

```
Could we take a look at paragraph 5.1?
 1
          And supplier here in this contract is Autonomy.
 2
     paragraph 5 reads (reading):
 3
               "Supply of Hardware. Supplier shall supply any of
 4
 5
          the hardware specified in the supply order."
 6
          Do you see that?
 7
          Yes.
     Α.
          Let's take a look at paragraph 6.1.
 8
          This one requires that (reading):
 9
               Autonomy shall deliver and install the hardware in
10
11
          accordance with the delivery program."
          Do you see that?
12
13
          Yes.
     Α.
          Let's take a look at paragraph 6.7.
14
15
          Again, discussing the installation of the hardware on
     various installation dates. Do you see that?
16
17
          Yes.
     Α.
18
          You didn't read any of this during the due diligence
19
     period?
20
     Α.
          No.
21
          Let's take a look at Exhibit 1041.
     Q.
22
              MR. MARAIS: This is another contract that was in the
23
     data room, Your Honor.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
24
          (Trial Exhibit 1041 received in evidence)
25
```

1 MR. MARAIS: Thank you.

- 2 Q. This is a purchase order between an Autonomy company
- 3 Zantaz and an end user Citi. Again, the name is redacted,
- 4 | which is fairly standard practice in diligence; right?
- 5 A. Correct.
- 6 Q. And if we take a look at paragraph 3 of this agreement,
- 7 | you see the paragraph is discussing title or ownership of
- 8 | archive storage cells?
- 9 **A.** (Witness examines document.)
- 10 Q. Do you see that?
- 11 **A.** I do.
- 12 | Q. Storage cells are a service; right?
- 13 **A.** Say that one more time.
- 14 **Q.** Storage sells are service, hardware?
- 15 A. Yeah. It could be cloud-based storage, but I don't know
- 16 | what this refers to; but, by and large, it could be an
- 17 on-premise server or it could be a cloud-based archive.
- 18 Q. Jeff, could we just go to what I'm hoping is the last page
- 19 of this exhibit?
- 20 All right. And you see this is an annex to the purchase
- 21 order that sets out what's being ordered from Autonomy? Do you
- 22 see that?
- 23 **A.** I do.
- 24 Q. And on the left-hand side all of this discussion is about
- 25 | archive storage cells; correct?

- 1 A. (Witness examines document.) Correct.
- 2 Q. Again, this is hardware; right?
- 3 **A.** Could be. Could be cloud-based archive. I don't know.
- 4 Q. And although the amount is redacted, you said yesterday
- 5 | your understanding was that any contract in the data room was
- 6 | worth at least \$2.9 million; right?
- 7 **A.** That's what the list showed me.
- 8 Q. Well, you understood that this was one of the largest
- 9 | contracts that Autonomy had signed; right?
- 10 **A.** If it's in the archive, it is one of the top -- not
- 11 | archive -- data room, it's the top 40 contract; therefore, it
- 12 | should be on the list; therefore, it should be more than
- 13 | 2.9 million.
- 14 Q. And this contract, this purchase order was available to
- 15 | you in the data room during due diligence; right?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 Q. You just didn't look at it?
- 18 **A.** There was a team of HP lawyers looking at this along with
- 19 KPMG.
- 20 | Q. Did any of the HP lawyers tell you that they'd seen
- 21 | hardware contracts in the data room?
- 22 MR. REEVES: Your Honor, I object. The witness has
- 23 | clearly not seen this, so there's a lack of foundation.
- 24 **THE COURT:** But that wasn't the question.
- MR. REEVES: Well, he's asking what the other lawyers

```
1
     saw.
              THE COURT: No. He said -- that wasn't the question
 2
     either.
              The question was: Did any of the lawyers tell you
 3
 4
     that they had seen this contract?
 5
          Was that the question?
              MR. MARAIS: It was, Your Honor.
 6
 7
              THE COURT: Yeah. Okay.
              THE WITNESS: I don't recall.
 8
     BY MR. MARAIS:
 9
          And you said that you asked KPMG to look at these
10
     contracts as well?
11
          HP asked KPMG to review the contracts.
12
          Could we look at Exhibit 2171? This is an e-mail from
13
     0.
     Andy Gersh. He was at KPMG; right?
14
15
          Correct.
     Α.
16
          And the e-mail is a set of questions that get circulated
     within your team.
17
18
              MR. MARAIS: I'd move it in, Your Honor.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
19
          (Trial Exhibit 2171 received in evidence)
20
     BY MR. MARAIS:
21
          Mr. Gersh writes (reading):
22
     Q.
               "Manish -
23
               "Attached are questions for management around their
24
25
          contracts and revenue recognition."
```

```
Do you see that?
 1
          I do.
 2
     Α.
          And "management" here is a reference to Autonomy; correct?
 3
          Correct.
 4
     Α.
 5
          So Mr. Gersh is sending you a set of questions that he
     Q.
     thinks you should ask of Autonomy; right?
 6
          That I should send to Autonomy, yes.
 7
     Α.
          To discuss with them?
 8
     Q.
          Correct.
 9
     Α.
10
          And if we turn over to page 4 of this exhibit and focus in
     on the second bullet, Jeff.
11
          Agreement 2 here is the UBS contract we were just looking
12
          Mr. Gersh writes (reading):
13
     at.
                "This is a contract for hardware and software
14
15
          development."
16
          Do you see that?
17
          I do.
     Α.
18
          And then he goes on (reading):
     Q.
19
                "You, Autonomy, are required to provide hardware
20
          support."
21
          Do you see that?
          I do.
22
     Α.
          And then he asks (reading):
23
                "When do you, Autonomy, recognize hardware revenue?"
24
25
     Α.
          I see.
```

- Q. And if we turn over to page 6 and look at Agreement 19, in the second bullet Mr. Gersh says (reading):
- 3 "This contract includes implementation of networking,
- 4 hardware, and infrastructure."
- 5 Do you see that?
- 6 **A.** I do.
- 7 Q. And a little further down on the page for Agreement 28 in
- 8 the last bullet, Mr. Gersh suggests that you ask Autonomy
- 9 whether revenue is recognized upfront for the archive storage
- 10 | cells, the hardware. Do you see that?
- 11 **A.** I do.
- 12 **Q.** Did you read these questions?
- 13 A. I did at that time.
- 14 | Q. Did you put these questions to Autonomy?
- 15 **A.** A subset of these questions were sent to Autonomy.
- 16 Q. Do you recall whether you discussed these questions with
- 17 Autonomy?
- 18 | A. I don't remember. KPMG was having several discussions
- 19 | with the finance team at Autonomy.
- 20 **Q.** So it's possible that they discussed the hardware sales
- 21 | with Autonomy directly?
- 22 A. It's entirely possible.
- 23 **Q.** You testified yesterday that when you were working on your
- 24 | financial models, you looked at analyst reports. Do you
- 25 remember that?

- 1 **A.** I do.
- 2 Q. Can we to a look at a couple of those? Can we display
- 3 | Exhibit 5804, which is in evidence?
- 4 If we focus on the third paragraph about the margin
- 5 profile.
- 6 So let me start with the date. Do you see that this is
- 7 dated July 2010?
- 8 **A.** Uh-huh.
- 9 Q. This is before you did any of your financial modeling;
- 10 | correct?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. And you said yesterday the gross margins were important to
- 13 you; right?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 **Q.** And in this report this analyst writes (reading):
- 16 Gross margins of 86 percent were below guidance due
- 17 to additional costs associated with hardware sales."
- 18 Do you see that?
- 19 **A.** I do.
- 20 **Q.** Did you read this report before due diligence began?
- 21 A. Now, this is in 2010, well before we started looking at
- 22 | Autonomy, so I don't believe I read this particular report.
- 23 Q. You don't think you saw this one?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 1535, also in evidence.

```
This report is dated February 2011, a little closer in
 1
     time to your financial models.
 2
          Uh-huh.
     Α.
 3
          And you see in the third and fourth lines this analyst
 4
 5
     writes (reading):
               "Revenue is potentially flattered by hardware sales."
 6
          And then he goes on to say that (reading):
 7
               "Prior quarters, Q3 '09 and Q2 '10, also saw elevated
 8
          hardware."
 9
          Do you see that?
10
11
     Α.
          I do.
          Did you read this report before conducting due diligence
12
     for Autonomy?
13
     Α.
14
          No.
15
          I'm sorry. You did?
     Q.
16
     Α.
          I didn't.
17
          Okay.
     Q.
18
          This is from a small brokerage. We read all the bigger
19
     investment banks.
20
          Look at one more of these, Exhibit 1649, also in evidence.
21
          This is dated March 2011. Do you see that?
22
     Α.
          Yes.
          Right around the time that you were doing your financial
23
24
     models; correct?
```

25 **A.** Yes.

- 1 Q. And we can agree that JP Morgan is a big bank; right?
- 2 A. Correct.
- 3 | Q. Do you know if you read this report or not?
- 4 | A. I don't recall.
- 5 Q. And so despite these contracts, despite the analyst
- 6 | reports that we've looked at, you never said to anyone at
- 7 | Autonomy, "I'd like you to tell me how much revenue Autonomy
- 8 | makes from hardware sales"; right?
- 9 A. I asked the question around appliances, and I was told it
- 10 was small, and I took this to mean that this was part of what
- 11 | the analyst community was talking about.
- 12 Q. You never asked anybody at Autonomy, "Could you tell me
- 13 | whether you sell pass-through hardware"; right?
- 14 A. I didn't.
- 15 Q. You never asked them to explain to you what portion of
- 16 | their revenues came from hardware sales; right?
- 17 **A.** I asked them what portion of their revenues -- or, rather,
- 18 | if they sold -- well, let me back up.
- 19 I asked them if appliances were significant, and they said
- 20 | it's small, and that was the extent of the questioning around
- 21 hardware.
- 22 | Q. You didn't ask them what "small" means?
- 23 **A.** I didn't.
- 24 | Q. Were you aware that prior to the acquisition, HP was
- 25 | selling its own hardware to Autonomy for resale?

- 1 | A. I'm not aware.
- 2 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 5943, which is in evidence.
- The date on this is August 4th, 2011. Do you see that?
- 4 A. (Witness examines document.) Yes.
- 5 | Q. And give or take a day, this is right at the time when
- 6 Autonomy uploaded its top 40 lists and contracts into the data
- 7 | room; correct?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. If we scroll down a little -- you might have to go to the
- 10 | next page, Jeff. That's great -- you see that this is an order
- 11 | for \$2.8 million of various HP hardware components. Do you see
- 12 that?
- 13 A. Right.
- 14 Q. And if we go back to the front page and focus in just on
- 15 the metadata up at the top and the first two lines, Jeff.
- 16 Mr. Eads, who works at Autonomy, is sending this e-mail to
- 17 | various people, including a couple of people at HP; right?
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 **Q.** And describing the hardware he writes (reading):
- 20 This hardware is for resale."
- 21 Do you see that?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 **Q.** And your testimony is that at this time on August 4th,
- 24 | Autonomy was trying to hide its hardware sales from HP?
- 25 | A. What I said is HP was not aware that Autonomy was

- 1 reselling plain hardware without any software uploaded on it.
- 2 Q. Even though here we have a purchase order for \$2.8 million
- 3 worth of hardware bought from HP for resale?
- 4 A. It doesn't say there isn't going to be any software on it.
- 5 It just says it's going to be for resale. It could be with
- 6 Autonomy software on it.
- 7 **Q.** You never saw this e-mail at the time?
- 8 A. I didn't.
- 9 Q. And if you had, would that have led you to ask a question
- 10 about what this hardware was going to be used for?
- 11 A. Potentially.
- 12 Q. Would it have led you to ask Autonomy how much hardware
- 13 | they were selling?
- 14 A. Potentially.
- 15 | Q. Before HP spent \$11.7 million, did you, as the guy in
- 16 | charge of diligence, did you ask anybody at HP to work out
- 17 | whether HP had sold any products to Autonomy?
- 18 **A.** I didn't.
- 19 Q. Did you ever ask anybody at HP to take a look in the HP
- 20 | systems and see what deals HP and Autonomy had done before?
- 21 A. I personally didn't.
- 22 **Q.** Did anybody else that you're aware of?
- 23 A. I don't know.
- 24 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 6529.
- 25 | A. I'd like to use the restroom, Your Honor.

```
I think we all would.
 1
              THE COURT:
                          Yeah.
          Let's take a recess now. We'll be in recess for 15
 2
     minutes, till a quarter of 11:00.
 3
          Remember the admonition given to you: Don't discuss the
 4
     case, allow anyone to discuss it with you, form or express any
 5
     opinion.
 6
 7
          Sir, you're excused.
          (Proceedings were heard out of the presence of the jury:)
 8
              THE COURT: About how much longer do you have?
 9
              MR. MARAIS: I just want to take a look at my notes,
10
     Your Honor.
11
12
              THE COURT:
                          Sorry?
13
              MR. MARAIS: I'll take a look at my notes now.
                                                               Not
     that much longer, Your Honor. Thank you.
14
              THE COURT: Okay.
15
                                 Thank you.
16
                       (Recess taken at 10:28 a.m.)
                   (Proceedings resumed at 10:46 a.m.)
17
              THE CLERK: Come to order. Court is now in session.
18
          (Proceedings were heard in the presence of the jury:)
19
              THE COURT: Yes. You may continue.
20
              MR. MARAIS: Thank you, Your Honor.
21
     BY MR. MARAIS:
22
23
          Mr. Sarin, just a few more things. Could we turn back to
     Exhibit 1649. This is the JPMC report on Autonomy dated
24
     March 25, 2011. I think you said this was right in the period
25
```

- 1 | when you were working on your financial models; correct?
- 2 A. This is when we would have started working on our
- 3 | financial models, yes.
- 4 Q. If we could go to page 6 and focus on the bottom section,
- 5 | the heading is "Reduction in Gross Margin and the Cloud." Do
- 6 you see that?
- 7 **A.** I do.
- 8 Q. And JPMorgan writes "The company," that's Autonomy,
- 9 | "explains the reduction in gross margin by the unexpected shift
- 10 to the Cloud, but it could also be explained by the sale of
- 11 | additional hardware in the quarter, which would have increased
- 12 | revenue but had little impact on gross profit."
- Do you see that?
- 14 **A.** I do.
- 15 Q. JPMorgan is describing Autonomy's earnings for the first
- 16 | quarter of 2011; right?
- 17 A. Right.
- 18 **Q.** Did you ever read this report?
- 19 **A.** I don't recall, but the next sentence is also informative
- 20 here.
- 21 Q. My question is just whether you read this report or not --
- 22 A. I don't recall.
- 23 **Q.** -- in 2011?
- 24 MR. REEVES: I object, Your Honor.
- 25 **THE COURT:** Go ahead.

## BY MR. MARAIS:

1

- 2 Q. As I understand your testimony, you've been drawing a
- 3 distinction between appliances and the sale of hardware like
- 4 | servers or computers that don't come with software
- 5 pre-installed; correct?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 | Q. And that second category, the sale of hardware like
- 8 | servers and laptops, is that sometimes referred to as
- 9 pass-through hardward?
- 10 A. I don't know.
- 11 **Q.** Are you familiar with the term "pass-through hardward"?
- 12 **A.** In what context?
- 13 | Q. If somebody had said to you during due diligence Autonomy
- 14 | makes some revenues from pass-through hardward sales, would you
- 15 | have understood what that meant?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 | Q. I'd like to look at Exhibit 6517. This is an email
- 18 exchange between Andy Gersh and his colleagues at KPMG.
- 19 Mr. Gersh is going to be here in a couple of days to
- 20 testify, and this exhibit will come in then. I would like to
- 21 use it now to ask the witness a question about the references
- 22 in here.
- MR. REEVES: No objection.
- THE COURT: 6517, admitted.
- 25 (Trial Exhibit 6517 received in evidence)

1 (Exhibit published to jury.)

## 2 BY MR. MARAIS:

- 3 | Q. Mr. Gersh was your primary contact at KPMG; correct?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 | Q. And KPMG was helping Autonomy during due diligence to
- 6 review documents in the data room; right?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. Mr. Gersh writes here in the last sentence, "I am working
- 9 through the ones, "that's the contract, "that they, "that's
- 10 other members of his team, "did not review, and I will change
- 11 | the template since as far as I can tell, they, " again, members
- 12 of his team, "they have not captured free software or hardware
- 13 pass-through."
- 14 Do you see that?
- 15 **A.** I do.
- 16 Q. Did Mr. Gersh ever talk to you at this time about hardware
- 17 pass-through?
- 18 A. I don't recall.
- 19 Q. You don't remember whether you ever had a discussion with
- 20 | him about Autonomy making revenues from hardware pass-through
- 21 sales?
- 22 A. Yes. I don't recall.
- 23 Q. But to be clear, August 7th is still in the middle of due
- 24 | diligence; correct?
- 25 A. Correct.

- 1 | Q. When did you learn that Autonomy made money selling
- 2 hardware to its customers?
- 3 **A.** Plain hardware without any software on it?
- 4 Q. Correct.
- 5 | A. Quite late into 2011. I would say maybe November/December
- 6 | time frame.
- 7 Q. You learned the scope of the revenues that Autonomy had
- 8 generated from hardware sales; correct?
- 9 **A.** Correct.
- 10 Q. I believe in your meetings with the Government, you've
- 11 | told them that you were shocked when you discovered that fact;
- 12 right?
- 13 MR. REEVES: Your Honor, I object based on scope.
- 14 MR. MARAIS: That's my last question on this topic.
- 15 Q. You told the Government that when you learned that fact in
- 16 | November 2011, you were shocked; right?
- 17 **A.** Yes.
- 18 Q. Isn't the truth that even after you had the precise
- 19 | hardware numbers, you weren't really surprised? Didn't you ask
- 20 Autonomy for a job in the beginning of 2012?
- 21 **A.** I had a conversation with Cathy Lesjak, who was the CFO of
- 22 | HP, and because of the role that corporate development played,
- 23 | people from the corporate development team would get -- would
- 24 be put in senior positions in other divisions of HP, so at her
- 25 | suggestion, I had a discussion with Dr. Lynch.

- 1 **Q.** In early 2012?
- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 | Q. And you were angling for the position of CFO at Autonomy;
- 4 right?
- 5 **A.** I was having a discussion with Dr. Lynch about that
- 6 | because HP was -- used to put its own people in divisions that
- 7 | it acquired.
- 8 Q. That was Mr. Hussain's job, right, CFO at Autonomy?
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. Let's look at Exhibit 6510, which is an email from you to
- 11 Mike Lynch. Dated January 12th, 2012.
- 12 I would move it in, Your Honor.
- 13 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 14 (Trial Exhibit 6510 received in evidence)
- 15 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 16 BY MR. MARAIS:
- 17 | Q. Do you recognize this document, Mr. Sarin?
- 18 **A.** Please give me a moment to review it.
- 19 (Witness reviews document.)
- 20 Q. This is an email you sent to Dr. Lynch?
- 21 A. Correct.
- 22 **Q.** In the first paragraph, you write, "I had mentioned to you
- 23 | that I may begin exploring new opportunities."
- 24 Do you see that?
- 25 **A.** I do.

- 1 Q. And that means you're looking for other jobs; right?
- 2 A. Yes. Because that's the way the SCD team was organized.
- 3 You were, after a few years, expected to move on to different
- 4 parts of HP.
- 5 | Q. And in the second paragraph, you write, "In our limited
- 6 | interaction, I have developed a lot of respect and admiration
- 7 | for the Autonomy team."
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 **Q.** Do you see that?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 **Q.** And you go on at the end of the paragraph, "I'm not sure
- 12 | if there are any roles within Autonomy that you're looking to
- 13 | fill, but I would very much welcome a conversation at a time
- 14 | convenient for you."
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 | Q. And this is all two months after you told the Government
- 17 | you were shocked to learn about the hardware revenues; is that
- 18 right?
- 19 **A.** So when I first became aware of the hardware revenues per
- 20 | the email from Kathryn Harvey, I thought she had her facts
- 21 | wrong because in all our diligence in the run-up in August and
- 22 | thereafter, we were unaware of sale of pure hardware.
- So, sure, I was shocked when I learned from Kathryn Harvey
- 24 | that there was hardware sales, but I assumed, per my email to
- 25 her, she was incorrect in her facts.

And at this time when I wrote in January of 2012, I was still unaware of the extent of the issues at Autonomy.

- Q. You've told the Government that in November of 2011, you were shocked; right? Those are your words?
- A. Yes.

3

4

5

- 6 Q. And this is two months after that; correct?
- 7 **A.** Yes. Because I assumed Kathryn was wrong.
- 8 **Q.** But in January of 2012, you are emailing Dr. Lynch to see 9 if you can get Mr. Hussain's job; right?
- 10 A. Correct.
- MR. MARAIS: Your Honor, subject to the discussion we had before about the Kathryn Harvey email, I have no further questions.
- 14 **THE COURT:** Okay. Redirect.
- 15 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.

## 16 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

- 17 BY MR. REEVES:
- 18 Q. Good morning, Mr. Sarin.
- 19 A. Good morning.
- 20 Q. Just a few questions here.
- In the course of your cross-examination, you were asked a number of questions about your discussions with Mr. Hussain about appliances and whether they did or did not extend into discussions about hardware. Do you recall that?
- 25 **A.** I do.

- 1 Q. You had how many direct conversations with Mr. Hussain,
- 2 | would you estimate, in late July, early August through the time
- 3 of the announcement on the 18th of August?
- 4 A. Several. Ten.
- 5 Q. Approximately ten?
- 6 A. Yeah. Approximately ten.
- 7 | Q. And they were hours-long conversations each time, were
- 8 they not?
- 9 **A.** Yes.
- 10 Q. And in the course of those conversations, I think you've
- 11 testified that Mr. Hussain discussed the subject of appliances.
- 12 Do you recall that part of your testimony?
- 13 **A.** Yes. I asked him if they sold any appliances. This is as
- 14 | we were going through the financial model. And his view was it
- 15 | was a very small number.
- 16 Q. All right. And is that where it came to rest with regard
- 17 | to your discussion about appliances?
- 18 A. As far as I recall.
- 19 **Q.** Why didn't you follow up further?
- 20 **A.** Because in the annual report, as well as what Mr. Hussain
- 21 | told me because it was said to be small, it didn't warrant any
- 22 | further questioning.
- 23 Q. In your cross-examination, you were also asked questions
- 24 | about your questions, Mr. Sarin, to Mr. Hussain about the sale
- 25 of Autonomy's products. Do you recall those questions?

- 1 **A.** Could you repeat your question?
- 2 Q. In the course of your cross-examination, you were asked
- 3 | questions about your testimony about the questions that you put
- 4 to Mr. Hussain about the sale of Autonomy products. Do you
- 5 recall that?
- 6 **A.** Yes.
- 7 | Q. Okay. And I think in -- in your answers, you drew a
- 8 distinction between products that Autonomy created or made, did
- 9 | you not?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 Q. And products that Autonomy sold for revenue. Do you
- 12 remember that distinction?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 Q. In your conversations, your multiple conversations with
- 15 Mr. Hussain about the sale of Autonomy products, did you
- 16 | endeavor to account for, in the way you've described, one
- 17 | hundred percent of the sale of Autonomy's products?
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. All right. And because Autonomy doesn't make hardware but
- 20 | Autonomy did resell hardware that others made, do you believe
- 21 | that your questions about the sale of Autonomy products would
- 22 | encompass the reselling of somebody else's hardware? Do you
- 23 | believe that one way or the other?
- 24 **A.** Yes.
- 25 Q. Why do you believe that, Mr. Sarin?

- 1 A. Because the questions were meant to elicit how Autonomy
- 2 derived its revenues. We could argue does it use the word
- 3 | "all" or "major," but the intent is walk me through how does
- 4 Autonomy derive revenue.
- 5 And therein lies the opportunity to inform the HP team
- 6 that there is a significant amount of plain hardware being
- 7 sold.
- 8 Q. And that didn't happen --
- 9 **A.** No.
- 10 Q. -- during your conversations with Mr. Hussain?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. You were also asked a series of questions about the
- 13 | so-called UBS contract that was in the data room. Do you
- 14 recall those questions?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 | Q. Okay. Do you have any reason to believe that that was an
- 17 | appliance contract?
- 18 A. Because I wasn't responsible for reviewing the contracts,
- 19 as we would get together -- "we" as in the HP team, internal
- 20 | team, as well as the advisers -- on the evenings to make sure
- 21 | everybody was up to speed, what I remember being discussed is
- 22 | that the contracts related to hardware were probably all
- 23 | appliance sales.
- 24 | Q. Do you have any reason to believe that the hardware in
- 25 | that UBS contract is small in comparison with the software in

- 1 | that UBS contract? Do you know one way or the other?
- 2 A. I don't know one way or the other, but that was our
- 3 working assumption.
- 4 Q. Okay. And therefore, it would not draw further scrutiny
- 5 or raise any of the issues you've described in relation to
- 6 hardware. Is that your logic?
- 7 **A.** That is my logic.
- 8 MR. MARAIS: Objection to foundation, Your Honor,
- given that the witness testified he never saw any of these
- 10 contracts.
- 11 **THE COURT:** Sustained.
- 12 BY MR. REEVES:
- 13 Q. Let's go, if we could, please, to Exhibit 6603A, page 10,
- 14 | the waterfall we went through yesterday.
- 15 Could I get the help of the defense team to put that up,
- 16 please.
- 17 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 18 BY MR. REEVES:
- 19 Q. Do you remember the questions about this, Mr. Sarin?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 | Q. All right. There's a lot of discussion about synergies in
- 22 | the last column on the right. Do you recall that?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 | Q. I'd like to talk about the first column on the left.
- 25 **A.** Sure.

- 1 Q. Are you oriented? Do you see that before you?
- 2 **A.** Yes. The 7,117 number?
- 3 **Q.** Yes. What is that again?
- 4 | A. That is the enterprise value, which is the value of the
- 5 | business on a stand-alone basis.
- 6 Q. Okay. And is that somehow associated with the total value
- 7 of all the Autonomy stock?
- 8 **A.** Yes.
- 9 **Q.** How does that work?
- 10 **A.** So if you take the fully-diluted share count, which is the
- 11 | number of shares outstanding, multiply that by the stock price,
- 12 | you get the equity value of the business, which is what is the
- 13 stock in the company worth. You add to that the debt that the
- 14 | company has on its books and you take out from it the cash that
- 15 | the company has. It should give you the enterprise value of
- 16 | the business.
- 17 **Q.** Your calculations about synergies and the value of
- 18 | acquiring Autonomy in the manner that is reflected in this
- 19 | chart are dependent on the calculation of the market
- 20 | capitalization of Autonomy, are they not?
- 21 MR. MARAIS: Objection. Leading, Your Honor.
- 22 **THE COURT:** Sustained.
- 23 BY MR. REEVES:
- Q. What relationship is there between your calculation of the
- 25 | synergies and the market capitalization?

A. The synergies are calculated dependent on what new
products and sales would the -- would be derived from the use
A. The synergies are calculated dependent on what new
products and sales would the -- would be derived from the use
A. The synergies are calculated dependent on what new
products and sales would the -- would be derived from the use

It is independent of the 7,117 number.

That 7,117 number is all driven by Autonomy on its own.

And the addition of the various waterfall bars with 7,117 will give you the 12,178 number.

- Q. Is the calculation of the 7,117, a figure of the stand-alone value of Autonomy, dependent on the financial statements and the financial reporting as reflected in the stock price of the -- of Autonomy?
- 12 A. Correct.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

Q. Okay. If the revenues in the financial reporting for Autonomy were inflated by approximately 15 percent, would you expect that that would have an effect on the stock price?

MR. MARAIS: Argumentive, Your Honor.

THE COURT: Overruled.

THE WITNESS: Absolutely.

## BY MR. REEVES:

- Q. Why would it absolutely have an effect on the stock price and thus the overall stand-alone valuation of Autonomy?
- 22 A. Because the way the financial models for Autonomy are
  23 constructed, it is all around the sale of software, either
  24 stand-alone or value-added hardware, if I could use that term,
  25 where Autonomy software is powering some server and the value

from all of those things is captured both in our financial model as well as what Wall Street understands Autonomy to be selling.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

And to the extent that isn't true and if there isn't, as I understand, margin associated with selling plain vanilla hardware, that would -- that would just question the validity of the existing financial statements and the margin profile of the business.

- Okay. And if that happened, would that have any effect on the analysis relating to synergies that you're undertaking at HP with regard to this combination?
- I think even before we go into synergies, it would just 12 13 question the desirability of the asset as it is.
- Desirability in what sense? What do you mean? 14 Q.
- As I testified yesterday, HP was looking at predominantly 15 16 software businesses. We had spent a fair bit of time looking at Tacoma, which is TIBCO. Given that didn't come to pass, we 17 were looking at other largely software businesses. 18

If Autonomy was known at that time to have significant amount of pass-through or plain vanilla hardware, that would not make the asset as attractive.

You were also asked a series of questions about your discussions of the valuation model that you had with Mr. Hussain directly on or around August 4, 2011. Do you recall that?

```
The financial model.
 1
     Α.
          I do.
 2
          The financial model, yes. I'd like to show you a new
     exhibit, if I could, please.
 3
                         What exhibit is this?
              THE COURT:
 4
 5
              MR. REEVES: This is Exhibit 2140.
          Could I please approach?
 6
 7
              THE COURT:
                          2140?
              MR. REEVES: Yes.
 8
          Your Honor, Exhibit 2140 is an email between Steve
 9
     Chamberlain at Autonomy and Mr. Hussain at Autonomy.
10
11
              THE COURT: Admitted.
              MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
12
              (Trial Exhibit 2140 received in evidence)
13
              MR. REEVES: If I could please display it.
14
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
15
16
     BY MR. REEVES:
17
          Let's pause there. The subject is "snapshots." Do you
     see that?
18
19
     Α.
          I do.
          This was not an email that apparently went to you,
20
     Mr. Sarin, is it, according to the document?
21
     Α.
          Correct.
22
23
          But it is on the day that you believe you had the
     discussion with Mr. Hussain about the financial model that you
24
     walked through in the course of your testimony; correct?
25
```

- 1 A. Yeah. It's 4th of August, so, yes, that same date.
- 2 Q. Let's take a look at the next page. This is page 2 of
- 3 | Exhibit 2140.
- 4 Does this appear to be a snapshot of the financial model
- 5 | that you discussed with Mr. Hussain?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 | Q. Okay. And were you aware that Mr. Hussain and/or
- 8 Mr. Chamberlain were taking snapshots of your financial model
- 9 | in the course of your conversation?
- 10 **A.** I wasn't.
- 11 Q. Okay. Were you holding this information close to the vest
- 12 | in the manner that was suggested in the cross-examination?
- 13 Were you trying to hide anything from Mr. Hussain?
- 14 MR. MARAIS: Objection. Scope, Your Honor.
- 15 **THE COURT:** I'll allow it.
- 16 THE WITNESS: No.
- 17 BY MR. REEVES:
- 18 **Q.** No. Okay.
- 19 And to your knowledge, was he, using these snapshots, able
- 20 to keep copies of the financial model that you discussed with
- 21 | him that day?
- 22 **A.** If he wanted to, I was fine with it.
- 23 | Q. Okay. Let's take a look, if you would, please, at a
- 24 portion of the snapshot that pertains to 2008 and 2009. Do you
- 25 | see that?

- 1 **A.** I do.
- 2 Q. In your financial model, did you go back and analyze the
- 3 | financial reporting for Autonomy in year 2008?
- 4 A. We looked at the public filings to get a sense of the
- 5 | scale of the business by these product lines going back all the
- 6 way to 2008, then 2009, and then by quarter for 2010.
- 7 | Q. All right. And did you rely on the accuracy and
- 8 | reliability of the financial statements that Autonomy issued
- 9 publicly in 2008 to perform your analysis?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 **Q.** Same question for year 2009?
- 12 **A.** Yes.
- 13 Q. Did you endeavor to grab as much historical financial
- 14 | information in that three-year time period as you could from
- 15 | Autonomy in order to do your financial analysis?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 **Q.** Thank you.
- 18 You were also asked some questions about the data room.
- 19 Do you remember that?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 Q. And more specifically, questions about when you did and
- 22 | did not ask for non-public information. Do you recall that?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 Q. There came a time in or around late July, early August,
- 25 | 2011, when the HP diligence team, including yourself, reviewed

non-public information; is that correct? 1 2 Correct. Α. All right. And what -- and you used a data room to 3 Q. accomplish that, did you not? 4 5 Yes. Α. What purpose did the data room serve with regard to the 6 Q. confidentiality of the information, if you know? 7 The contents in the data room are limited to the people 8 who have access to the data room, so any person cannot just get 9 access to a data room. You need to petition or ask for 10 11 permission from the owner, if you will, of the data room. The data room was set up by Autonomy and its counsel, so 12 we had to send over email addresses of people who would need 13 access to the data room, and they would give access to only 14 15 those individuals. 16 **Q**. And --THE COURT: Could you explain something to me? A data 17 room, is that a room? I mean, like this is a room. Okay. 18 Is a data room a room, or is it in that cloud somewhere? 19 It is an only storage so --20 THE WITNESS: THE COURT: Oh, wait. It's not a room? 21 22 THE WITNESS: It's not a room.

THE COURT: Okay. So it's a data -- it's like a vault or something that -- it's not like a vault because -- but it's a -- it's something that is created in our digital world that

23

24

stores information that people have to have the digital code to 1 view it on their computer; is that it? 2 THE WITNESS: That is correct, sir. 3 **THE COURT:** If I am -- want to get into the data room, 4 5 you give me some numbers and I can get it on my computer? THE WITNESS: Correct. 6 THE COURT: I can be anywhere? I can be anywhere and 7 get it as long as I have the numbers? 8 THE WITNESS: Correct. 9 THE COURT: Okay. I think I got it. And for all of 10 11 us who are over 50 years of age in the courtroom. MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor. 12 13 A couple more questions about the data room. Once the data room is set up and once you have access, is 14 that a safe way for Autonomy to review confidential non-public 15 16 information relating to Autonomy? Correct. 17 Α. Okay. And that's the whole purpose of the data room, is 18 it not? 19 20 Α. Correct. And in the course of your due diligence, did you ask a 21 22 great many questions about confidential non-public information 23 possessed by Autonomy in order to do your diligence? 24 Α. Yes.

And then you reviewed it safely within the confines of the

1 data room?

- 2 **A.** Correct.
- 3 Q. One last topic area.
- 4 You were asked some questions about what you phrased as
- 5 | "momentum." Do you remember that?
- 6 **A.** Yes.
- 7 **Q.** The momentum for the deal?
- 8 **A.** Uh-huh.
- 9 **Q.** And you were shown a timeline in the course of your
- 10 diligence that anticipated a possible announcement on or around
- 11 | the date that happened, August 18th, 2011 --
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 | **0.** -- correct?
- 14 Was that also the date that HP intended to announce its
- 15 | third-quarter results, if you know?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 | Q. Okay. So was that a date that you used as a potential
- 18 | deadline for your decision-making?
- 19 A. What public companies tend to do, which is what HP was,
- 20 | all material information is published at the same time because
- 21 | you don't want to dribble out market-moving information on
- 22 | various different dates.
- So to the extent the earnings date is set, which they
- 24 | always are, several weeks or months ahead of time, you try to
- 25 | time all material information to that date.

- 1 Q. So if Autonomy was -- excuse me. If HP was going to go
- 2 | forward and acquire Autonomy, would that, the date of the
- 3 earnings announcement on August 18th, 2011, be a desirable or
- 4 | appropriate time for you to announce such a decision?
- 5 **A.** Yes.
- 6 Q. Does the fact that you had that type of timeline
- 7 | associated with the scheduled Q3 results announcement
- 8 | foreordain or make automatic that you are going to say "yes,
- 9 | we're going to buy Autonomy"?
- 10 **A.** No. Because you were trying to set a timeline for the
- 11 | various HP and external advisers to give them a sense for
- 12 | should everything come to pass, we would like to announce
- 13 | concurrent with HP's earnings.
- 14 Q. Okay. Let's go to that small binder, please, and if you
- 15 | would pull out Exhibit 6489, page 10.
- You were asked a series of questions about the extent to
- 17 | which you could feel that the deal was going to happen. Do you
- 18 remember those questions? Page 10, Exhibit 6489.
- 19 **A.** Give me a minute to get there.
- 20 Yes. 6489, page 10.
- 21 Q. Do you remember being asked questions about this meeting
- 22 | with the lawyers for HP?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 | Q. And the questions about whether you could or could not
- 25 | feel that the deal was going to happen?

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 Q. And your description of the momentum associated with the
- 3 deal?
- 4 **A.** Yes.
- 5 | Q. In this very same meeting with the lawyers for HP, did you
- 6 also tell them that if HP had known that Autonomy was not a
- 7 | pure software company, that that would have raised a big red
- 8 | flag?
- 9 A. I believe so.
- 10 Q. You were asked a series of questions about the top 40
- 11 list. Do you remember that?
- 12 **A.** Yes.
- 13 Q. And in your discussions with Autonomy about the top 40
- 14 list for contracts and customers, did you intend to exclude any
- 15 revenue-generating contracts that were in the top 40?
- 16 | A. No. The term "top 40" means top 40. Everything included.
- 17 | Q. Okay. Did you intend to exclude hardware contracts in any
- 18 | way, if they existed?
- 19 **A.** No.
- 20 Q. Okay. When you say "the top 40 means the top 40," I
- 21 | think -- what do you mean by that, Mr. Sarin? I think it's
- 22 | important, so why don't you tell us what you mean by "the top
- 23 40."
- 24 | A. What I mean by top 40 -- and I assume it would be well
- 25 understood -- is if you had a customer that has bought multiple

- products from Autonomy, could be software licenses, could be appliances, could be the maintenance to pay Autonomy for prior purchase of software, could be services, could be anything else that they've bought from Autonomy, all of that in the aggregate should be added up as the total contract value of that customer and be on the list of top 40.
  - Q. Thank you very much.
- 8 Last topic, I think.
- 9 You were asked some questions about Exhibit 1649.
- 10 If we could please have that displayed. And I'm on page
- 11 | 6.

- 12 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 13 BY MR. REEVES:
- 14 Q. This is the JPMorgan Cazenove Analyst Report. Do you
- 15 remember questions about that?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 | Q. And just to give this some context, it would appear, based
- 18 on the analyst notes, that some questions are being asked by
- 19 | some of the analysts about possible hardware sales at Autonomy
- 20 | correct?
- 21 A. Correct.
- 22 **Q.** Stepping back for a moment, how does an analyst question
- 23 | about the possibility of certain hardware sales square with the
- 24 | public disclosures of Autonomy in its financial statements
- about being a pure software company and not disclosing that it

SARIN - REDIRECT / REEVES

1 | was reselling hardware? How do those two things square?

- 2 **A.** They don't square, and therefore, reading this, one would
- 3 | conclude the hardware that they're referring to here is what
- 4 | I've been using the term "appliance" and that's what the
- 5 | analysts seem to suggest in the sentence after the sentence
- 6 | that was read.
- 7 | Q. Is that the last sentence that's displayed up here on
- 8 Exhibit 1649, page 6 -- do you see the last sentence? Is that
- 9 the sentence that you're referring to, Mr. Sarin?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 Q. Why don't you read that sentence, please.
- 12 **A.** Sure. So this is after they talk about hardware. They
- 13 | are saying, "Clearly this is our own assumption and not
- 14 | supported by commentary from management, but examples of
- 15 | appliance sales, " in brackets, "hardware mixed with software, "
- 16 | close brackets, "early in the year sets a precedent."
- 17 | Q. Is this an example of analysts doing their job to ask
- 18 | tough questions about the companies they cover, do you think?
- 19 **A.** Yes.
- 20 MR. REEVES: Nothing further.
- 21 Thank you, Your Honor.
- 22 **THE COURT:** Recross?
- 23 | MR. KEKER: Your Honor, may we approach for just a
- 24 | minute? We don't need the record.
- 25 **THE COURT:** Okay. Why don't you have a conversation.

(Sidebar conference heard but not reported.)

## **RECROSS-EXAMINATION**

## BY MR. MARAIS:

1

2

- 4 Q. Mr. Sarin, do you understand that the term "pure software," as used in the annual reports, is a term of art in
- 6 | the software business?
- 7 **A.** I assume the word -- I understand the word "pure software" 8 to mean pure software.
- 9 **Q.** Do you understand that in the business and in the annual reports, Autonomy explains that what it means by pure software
- is a company that sells software without needing to do
- 12 professional services work? Do you understand that?
- 13 A. I don't remember. If you're referring to a specific section in the analysts -- the annual report.
- 15 Q. You don't remember what the annual report says about that?
- 16 **A.** The annual report is a long document. I don't remember everything in the annual report.
- 18 Q. Did you understand that under the takeover code that
- 19 governed this transaction, if confidential information was
- 20 provided to HP, it would also need to be provided to other
- 21 suitors, other companies that were interested in buying
- 22 Autonomy?
- 23 A. Correct.
- 24 **Q.** And nobody wanted that; right?
- 25 **A.** Correct.

- 1 Q. And Autonomy doesn't want its confidential information
- 2 getting into the hands of competitors who come along and claim
- 3 to be interested; right?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. And if HP is going to buy Autonomy, it doesn't want that
- 6 | situation either; right?
- 7 **A.** Correct.
- 8 Q. So there was sensitivity about making sure that the
- 9 information that was provided to HP was carefully controlled
- 10 | and restricted; right?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 Q. Mr. Reeves asked you a series of questions about what you
- 13 | believe your questions meant and what you intended to say by
- 14 | your questions. Do you remember that?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 | Q. Isn't it fair for Autonomy during due diligence to rely
- 17 | instead on the words that you put down on paper?
- 18 | A. Those questions were asked on phone calls. The questions
- 19 were sent the night before so they had access to the questions
- 20 and then we would ask the questions verbally, so I don't think
- 21 | there was room for any confusion as to what I believed versus
- 22 | what they heard.
- 23 MR. MARAIS: Thank you. I have nothing further.
- 24 THE COURT: Thank you. You're excused, subject to
- 25 recall. Okay. Thank you.

Your next witness. 1 2 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor. The United States calls Mr. Leo Apotheker. 3 THE CLERK: Good morning. Please raise your right 4 5 hand. 6 LEO APOTHEKER, 7 called as a witness for the Government, having been duly sworn, testified as follows: 8 THE CLERK: 9 Thank you. Please be seated. Please state your full name for the record and spell your last name. 10 11 THE WITNESS: Leo Apotheker, A-P-O-T-H-E-K-E-R. MR. REEVES: May I inquire, please? 12 THE COURT: 13 Yes. 14 DIRECT EXAMINATION 15 BY MR. REEVES: 16 Good morning, Mr. Apotheker. Q. Good morning, Mr. Reeves. 17 Α. Where do you live, sir? 18 Q. In London, UK. 19 Α. What is your educational background, please? 20 I graduated from Hebrew University in Jerusalem, economics 21 Α. and international relationships. 22 23 What was your career after school, please. Q. I worked as an economist, and then in 1980, I worked for 24 an interbank network in computer systems. I joined McCormick & 25

- 1 Dolch, which was a U.S. software company, and in '88, I joined
- 2 | SAP, which was -- which still is a very large software company.
- 3 | In those days it was a bit small. And I worked there for 21
- 4 years.
- 5 Q. Until what year at SAP?
- 6 **A.** 2010.
- 7 Q. 2010. And what is SAP, please?
- 8 A. SAP is a global leading enterprise software provider.
- 9 Q. And describe your career at SAP through 2010, please.
- 10 **A.** I started as the managing director of a small subsidiary
- 11 | and worked my way gradually up until I became the CEO of the
- 12 | company.
- 13 Q. How long did you serve as the CEO of SAP?
- 14 **A.** About three years.
- 15 | Q. And would you describe your duties as CEO of a company of
- 16 | that size? What were your duties and responsibilities, please?
- 17 **A.** You are the most senior executive of a software company
- 18 | when you are the CEO and you supervise its operations, its
- 19 strategy and its human resources, its products. You are
- 20 ultimately responsible for everything.
- 21 | Q. Will you agree that SAP is a major software company
- 22 internationally?
- 23 **A.** It's one of the largest in the world.
- 24 Q. All right. Let me direct your attention to sometime later
- 25 | in 2010, in or around the fall of 2010 after you left SAP. Is

that time period clear?

A. Yes.

1

- 3 Q. In or around that time, did you consider the possibility
- 4 of going to HP?
- 5 **A.** I did.
- 6 Q. Would you please describe that process.
- 7 A. I was contacted by a headhunter who was working on behalf
- 8 of the search committee of the board of HP who reached out and
- 9 wanted to know if I had any interest in having a conversation,
- 10 which I did.
- I met the search committee members. I don't recall
- 12 | precisely when, but I would guess somewhere in early September
- 13 or late August of 2010.
- We had a -- we had a good meeting. I was asked by the
- 15 | search committee to put together some thoughts about my view on
- 16 | the company, my outside-in view of the company. I brought that
- 17 document together. Sent it over. Was invited back. Had a
- 18 | series of conversations with the various board members. And
- 19 ultimately received an offer to join the company as chairman
- 20 and CEO.
- 21 **Q.** That occurred in approximately what month in 2010?
- 22 A. September, October.
- 23 | Q. Okay. And after you were made the offer to be both CEO
- 24 and chairman of the board, what did you do?
- 25 **A.** I thought about it and finally accepted the offer but

suggested to the board not to appoint me as chairman, only as 1 CEO. 2

- Why did you make that suggestion? Q.
- Because I'm a firm believer that a company should have a 4
- chairman, independent chairman, who has a -- who can manage the 5
- board from an independent point of view. I believe that board 6
- should have, you know, a lot of strong-willed people so that 7
- they can make up their own mind. 8
- If you held both positions as CEO and chairman of the 9
- board, within the corporate governance of a company like HP, 10
- 11 would you be more powerful in a certain sense?
- 12 Α. You are.

- 13 0. And yet you chose not to do that?
- 14 Α. Deliberately, yes.
- So you got -- withdrawn. 15 Q.
- 16 You were offered the position in or around September,
- 17 October, 2010. When did you begin as CEO at HP?
- 18 Official start date was November 1st. Α.
- All right. And let's go back to the point I think you 19
- made earlier in the so-called hiring process for your decision 20
- to go to HP and that was your point about an outside-in view. 21
- Was that some type of strategic assessment about HP and 22
- 23 its needs and things that you might do?
- You know, when you get a job offer like that, you want to 24
- do some due diligence, so you try to collect as much public 25

information that you can.

I should add for the record that in my time at SAP, I was the executive sponsor of HP on the SAP side, so I knew at least part of the business a little bit better. And I wanted to, you know, formulate my own thoughts. And that's why I wrote the document.

- Q. So what was some of the strategic considerations that you were considering as you transitioned to become CEO at HP in or around November 2010?
- A. So my in-going hypothesis and analysis was that HP had turned into a lower value, and forgive me for the words, commodity-type hardware manufacturer. It had not participated in a series of major IT revolutions, dot com, the clouds, things like that. And that I saw it was really important to change that so that the company would create more value, would become more valuable for its shareholders by adding more added value, higher margin capabilities to the company.
- Q. And so as you envisioned it, how would HP go about doing that?
- A. It needed a number of things. It needed to be more in the solution business and not in the -- on different shaded hardware business. It needed to create solutions in order to add value to hardware. These are usually software solutions. It needed work inside the company so that the way it would go to market would be more effective. And it needed a

1 rejuvenation of its research and development capabilities.

- Q. Did the possibility of acquiring software companies or other software assets play a part in the strategy that you contemplated?
- **A.** At that point, no.

- Q. Did there come a time when you began to consider the possibility of acquiring software companies as we moved from 2010 into 2011?
  - A. Well, the first thing I needed to do was to validate if my hypothesis was correct. It was an outside in view so I needed to make sure it wasn't just a theoretical view.

I did a pretty sophisticated process in order to do a strategic assessment of the company. I actually went to all of the subsidiaries. I traveled around the world and presented to the board, way back already in January, first thoughts on that, a project called Project Zero, which was also then approved and supported by the board, and that included the possibility to also acquire software companies.

- Q. So in what time period is this strategic assessment going on?
- 21 A. November -- end November until January, February.
  - Q. All right. And as a result of this strategic assessment you're describing, were you at that point then considering the possibility of acquiring software companies as a way to execute on this strategy?

A. Yes, sir.

- 2 Q. So help us for a moment, before we move into some of the
- 3 | topics relating to Autonomy, with your view about why acquiring
- 4 | software companies would enhance or achieve the strategy that
- 5 you contemplated.
- 6 A. Well, I was trying to create value for shareholders. And
- 7 | in those days, the relative value of HP compared to all of its
- 8 peers was the lowest on the stock market.
- 9 So what we were trying to do was to find places where --
- 10 where HP could really differentiate itself, and our search for
- 11 | software companies was part of that approach to try to lift HP
- 12 up.
- 13 | Q. Let me direct your attention to in or around January 2011,
- 14 | January/February, 2011 time frame. Is that time period clear
- 15 to you?
- 16 **A.** Yes, it is.
- 17 | Q. In or around that time period, were you familiar with a
- 18 | company known as TIBCO?
- 19 **A.** Yes, I was.
- 20 \ Q. Was TIBCO a company you were considering as a possible
- 21 | strategic acquisition in this time period?
- 22 A. Yes, it was.
- 23 **Q.** Tell us about, please, your thinking with regard to the
- 24 | possibility of acquiring TIBCO in this early 2011 time period.
- 25 **A.** So we had formulated a enterprise information management

- 1 strategy. TIBCO fit really well into that. We -- the team,
- 2 | the strategic team of HP, did some analysis and did some work,
- 3 | and we went back to the board and solicited approval to pursue
- 4 TIBCO.
- 5 Q. All right. And I'm going to try to do this
- 6 chronologically, so I'll come back to TIBCO in one moment.
- 7 In this time period in early 2011, were you familiar with
- 8 | an investment banker in Silicon Valley known as Frank
- 9 Quattrone?
- 10 **A.** I knew Frank Quattrone.
- 11 | Q. And so what role did Frank Quattrone play in Silicon
- 12 | Valley as you understood it in this time period?
- 13 **A.** He was one of the investment bankers in the Silicon
- 14 Valley.
- 15 Q. Did there come a time when you understood that
- 16 | Mr. Quattrone represented Autonomy with regard to possible
- 17 | advice about an acquisition or combination? Did that happen at
- 18 | some point in 2011?
- 19 **A.** Yes. Early in 2011.
- 20 **Q.** I'd like to show you what has been marked, please, as
- 21 Exhibit 1519. Do you have that?
- 22 **A.** I do.
- 23 | Q. This is an email from Mr. Quattrone to Mr. Raymond Lane on
- 24 or about January 26, 2011, that is then forwarded by Mr. Lane
- 25 to you, Mr. Apotheker.

Admitted. Admitted. 1 THE COURT: MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor. 2 (Trial Exhibit 1519 received in evidence) 3 (Exhibit published to jury.) 4 5 BY MR. REEVES: Let's start at the bottom, if we could. Who is 6 Q. Mr. Raymond Lane? 7 Chairman of the board of HP. 8 Α. All right. And did you work with Mr. Lane on some of the 9 Q. strategics issues that you've described in this time period? 10 All the time. 11 Α. And in or around this time period, Mr. Quattrone is 12 writing to Mr. Lane, "Hi, Ray, nice to catch up with you. 13 are the slides as discussed. Please let me know how best to 14 15 follow up." 16 And then there are attached materials relating to Autonomy, are there not? 17 18 Yes, indeed. Α. And then this gets forwarded to you on or around 19 20 January 26, 2011. Do you see that? Yes. 21 Α. In this January time frame, how closely were you watching 22 23 with regard to any interest HP had in the possibility of combining or acquiring Autonomy? 24 25 Not at all. Α.

- 1 Q. Somebody -- others, for example, Mr. Lane or others within
- 2 | HP may have been doing that?
  - A. I wouldn't even be able to tell you.
- 4 Q. Okay. Let me show you what is marked as Exhibit 1541,
- 5 | please. This is another email from Mr. Quattrone to Shane
- 6 Robison on or around February 1st, 2011.
- 7 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 8 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 9 (Trial Exhibit 1541 received in evidence)
- 10 MR. REEVES: If we could have that displayed.
- 11 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 12 BY MR. REEVES:

- 13 Q. It looks like in or around February 2nd, 2011, Mr. Robison
- 14 is forwarding you other information that had come from
- 15 Mr. Quattrone. Do you see that, Mr. Apotheker?
- 16 **A.** I do.
- 17 | Q. Does that refresh your recollection about any involvement
- 18 | you may have had with regard to Autonomy in this time period?
- 19 A. I am pretty sure that at that moment in time, I had no
- 20 involvement with Autonomy.
- 21 Q. Okay. It looks like -- who is Mr. Robison in this time
- 22 | period?
- 23 **A.** Mr. Robison is the chief strategy officer and the CTO of
- 24 | HP.
- 25 | Q. And did you work closely with Mr. Robison?

- 1 A. Yes, I did.
- 2 Q. Why don't you describe how you worked with Mr. Robison
- 3 | within HP in this 2011 time frame, please.
- 4 A. Mr. Robison was in charge of all of the technology at HP
- 5 | and of course of the strategy. It was actually his job to do
- 6 | things like that, to look at --
- 7 | Q. Things like what? I don't mean to interrupt you.
- 8 A. Sorry. It was his job to look at companies outside of the
- 9 HP environment. That was part of his normal duties.
- 10 Q. And interact with investment bankers like Mr. Quattrone in
- 11 | the manner that is reflected in this exhibit?
- 12 A. Absolutely.
- 13 | Q. All right. Let me show you, if I could, please, what is
- 14 | marked for identification as Exhibit 1546. This is another
- 15 | email in this time period from Mr. Quattrone to Mr. Robison on
- 16 | February 3rd, 2011, that's forwarded to Mr. Apotheker.
- 17 I offer it in evidence.
- 18 THE COURT: Admitted.
- 19 (Trial Exhibit 1546 received in evidence)
- 20 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 21 BY MR. REEVES:
- 22 Q. Again, it looks like Mr. Robison is providing more
- 23 | information about Autonomy to you that came from Mr. Quattrone
- 24 | in this early February 2011 time period, Mr. Apotheker.
- 25 Does this refresh your recollection in any way about

```
information that was making its way up to you about Autonomy in
 1
     this time period?
 2
          Not specifically, no. You need to understand that at any
 3
     moment in time, HP was looking at a long list of 10, 15, 20
 4
 5
     companies.
 6
          Okay. All right. So is it fair to say you get emails
     like this or information like this often?
 7
          On a regular basis.
 8
     Α.
          On a regular basis. Okay.
 9
     Q.
          Let's go back to the subject of TIBCO. Let me show you
10
     what has been marked for identification as Exhibit 1622,
11
              This looks like this is an email from Mr. Robison in
12
     March, on or about March 19th, 2011, to you, Mr. Apotheker,
13
     subject "Atlantis slides and attaching Tacoma versus Atlantis,
14
15
     etc."
16
          Do you see that?
17
          Yes, I do.
     Α.
18
              THE COURT: Admitted.
              MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
19
20
              (Trial Exhibit 1622 received in evidence)
21
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
     BY MR. REEVES:
22
23
          Let's pause here.
          Does this relate in any way to your evaluation in this
24
25
     time period relating to TIBCO?
```

- 1 A. Yes, it does, because when you negotiate a deal, you want
- 2 to make sure that you have options.
- 3 **Q.** All right. What do you mean by that?
- 4 | A. Well, at that moment in time, the team had been doing some
- 5 | work and actually had reached the conclusion that Atlantis or
- 6 Autonomy could be an alternative to TIBCO should the
- 7 | negotiations with TIBCO fail.
- 8 Q. So which -- withdrawn.
- 9 At this time period in March 2011, which company, TIBCO
- 10 versus Autonomy, is -- are you and HP looking more closely at?
- 11 **A.** We had only -- we had only received authorization from the
- 12 | board to look at TIBCO.
- 13 | Q. All right. But Autonomy is there as a potential
- 14 | alternative if that becomes necessary?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 **Q.** All right. Let's take a quick look, if we could, please,
- 17 | at the slides that relate to project Atlantis. That's
- 18 Autonomy, which is at this point an alternative for you;
- 19 correct?
- 20 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 21 | Q. Page 3 of Exhibit 1622, if we could look at that, please.
- 22 And if we could -- if you could enlarge, please, the financial
- 23 profile as much as possible in the upper right-hand side.
- 24 | Right there. Fantastic. And let's look closely at --
- 25 withdrawn.

- This is a financial profile for Autonomy, code name
- 2 Atlantis, in this March 2011 time period; right?
- 3 A. Yes, sir.
- 4 Q. And are you familiar with financial profiles like this,
- 5 Mr. Apotheker?
- 6 A. Yes, I am.
- 7 | Q. So what purpose do they serve for someone in your
- 8 position?
- 9 **A.** They serve to give you the financial background on this
- 10 company. It's important to have some history, so the previous
- 11 | years, so you can see trends, and it's possible to see what the
- 12 | market estimates, which are the E -- the financial years marked
- 13 as E going forward.
- 14 Q. So it looks like the financial profile includes Autonomy's
- 15 | fiscal year 2008 with an A. What does A stand for?
- 16 A. Actuals.
- 17 | Q. So that's historical, that is what Autonomy has reported?
- 18 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 19 Q. And the same thing for fiscal year 2009 with an A?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 | Q. Okay. Again, that's what Autonomy reported in its
- 22 | publicly-filed financial statements?
- 23 **A.** That's what -- that's what the report says, yes.
- 24 | Q. And then fiscal year 2010A, it's -- that's the third year.
- 25 **A.** Yes.

- Is it customary or normal for you in reviewing possible 1 Q.
- companies that HP may be acquired -- interested in acquiring to 2
- look back on three years of historical financial data? 3
- Two, three years, it's absolutely normal. 4 Α.
- And why would you do that? 5 Q.
- So that you get a sense of the evolution of the company. 6 Α.
- 7 Let's go, if we could, now, to the last page, please, page Q. 11 and the Tacoma versus Atlantis slide here.
  - Are you familiar with this kind of slide, this kind of
- comparison? 10

- 11 Α. Certainly.
- Okay. And in this time period, help us with the context 12
- for the comparison between TIBCO and Autonomy. What are some 13
- of the considerations that you're thinking about? 14
- Well, you try to understand -- I mean, the consideration 15 Α.
- 16 is where the simple -- you look at the provisioning of each
- 17 company, what they bring to you, the key technological assets.
- 18 Cloud SaaS was an important factor for us.
- And then you can see at the bottom, TAM means "total 19
- addressable market, " so what kind of a market could you serve 20
- with that product and the potential estimated growth of that 21
- market. 22
- 23 Thank you. Q.
- Let me show you what has been marked for identification as 24
- Exhibit 1596. This is an HP document on or about March 4th, 25

```
Case 3:16-cr-00462-CRB
                        APOTHEKER - DIRECT / REEVES
 1
     2011, project Tacoma.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
 2
              MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
 3
              (Trial Exhibit 1596 received in evidence)
 4
 5
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
     BY MR. REEVES:
 6
          In or around this time period in March 2011, did you go to
 7
     Q.
     HP's board with regard to the possibility of pursuing a -- a --
 8
     an acquisition with TIBCO?
 9
          Yes.
10
     A.
11
          Tell us what happened, please.
          We presented the business case for Tacoma -- sorry -- for
```

- 12
- TIBCO. 13 I have it right here. And the board approved.
- 14 Q. The board approved you to do what?
- To pursue a deal with -- an acquisition of TIBCO up to --15 Α.
- 16 up to a certain price.
- 17 All right. And what did you do, after you had that Q.
- approval -- what did you do next? 18
- Well, the team and I engaged with -- with TIBCO, entered 19
- into a negotiation and tried to reach agreement. 20
- What happened next? 21 Go on. Q.
- TIBCO's price ambitions were very high. 22 Α.
- 23 Price? Q.
- The price. The chairman of TIBCO demanded a high 24 Price.
- price for his company, which I thought was unreasonable, even 25

- 1 | though it was authorized by the board, and somewhere around
- 2 early April, I decided to stop the conversation. Called them
- 3 and broke off the deal.
- 4 Q. Because it was too expensive?
- 5 **A.** In my opinion, it was too expensive.
- 6 | Q. In or around this time period, in or around mid April,
- 7 | 2011, did you have a meeting with Dr. Mike Lynch, the CEO of
- 8 Autonomy?
- 9 A. Yes, I did.
- 10 Q. What were -- how did that meeting come to take place?
- 11 What was the context, please?
- 12 **A.** I was asked by Shane to have this meeting. I think Shane
- 13 was having a conversation with Frank Quattrone. Mike happened
- 14 to be in town in Palo Alto. It's customary for CEOs to meet.
- 15 Mike was a well-known figure in the industry, so I was happy to
- 16 meet him.
- 17 **Q.** Had you met him before?
- 18 A. Actually, I don't believe so.
- 19 Q. Okay. And so did Dr. Lynch come to Palo Alto?
- 20 A. Yes, he did.
- 21 | Q. And how long was your meeting with Dr. Lynch?
- 22 A. I don't recall precisely. I would say an hour, hour and a
- 23 | half.
- 24 Q. Do you remember if anyone else was there?
- 25 **A.** I don't recall exactly. I don't believe so.

- 1 Q. So it's just the two of you?
- 2 A. I would think so.
- 3 Q. Okay. Why don't you take your time and tell us what you
- 4 and Dr. Lynch discussed in or around mid April, 2011.
- 5 A. Well, we had changed views on the state of the industry.
- 6 In those days, the industry was already pretty much in flux.
- 7 We actually had a, you know -- we agreed on the potential of
- 8 | technologies that are qualified as unstructured data, a strong
- 9 point of Autonomy. So we had a conversion of use there.
- 10 I -- Mr. Lynch promoted Autonomy explaining how well they
- 11 | were doing. I was promoting HP and explaining where we were in
- 12 our strategy of repositioning, and we shook hands and that was
- 13 | it.
- 14 Q. Okay. At this time, were there any discussions about a
- 15 possible combination?
- 16 **A.** No.
- 17 | Q. Okay. And when you say that Dr. Lynch promoted Autonomy,
- 18 | what do you recall him saying? What's the substance of what he
- 19 | may have said about that?
- 20 **A.** He was very proud of the financial results. They had
- 21 released 2010 numbers, which were good. He mentioned that they
- 22 | were a -- I believe he used the term "pure software company."
- 23 | That they were growing, good organic growth, good margins.
- 24 Yeah. A success story.
- 25 | Q. As a long-time and experienced software executive

yourself, what impression did this make on you with regard to Autonomy?

A. A well-run, successful software company.

3

8

9

10

11

15

16

17

18

19

- 4 Q. After you had the meeting with Dr. Lynch, did you have an occasion to review the 2010 annual report for Autonomy?
- A. Sometime after that, on or around the May -- end of May board meeting of HP.
  - Q. Okay. Why don't you fill in that time period. Withdrawn.

    After the meeting with Dr. Lynch in around mid April, now beginning to focus on the events as they relate to Autonomy, what happened next?
- 12 A. So as the TIBCO deal was not going to happen, the teams

  13 continued to work on other strategic alternatives. As we know,

  14 Autonomy was one of them.
  - So a little bit more work was done on Autonomy. Also on some other companies, among them Software AG.
  - And as we were going to have this discussion with the board, I wanted to make sure that I understood Autonomy a little bit better, and there is no better document to do that than the annual report.
- 21 **Q.** Did you review the annual report in preparation for going 22 to meet with HP's board?
- 23 A. Either before or after. I don't remember precisely.
- 24 Q. All right. And that's sometime in May 2011?
- 25 A. I would think so, yes, but I don't recall precisely.

Q. Okay. Fine.

Your Honor, I'm about to press into the annual report. We could stop for lunch, or I'm happy to do that, if you wish.

THE COURT: Let's stop for lunch.

Ladies and gentlemen, we will resume at 1:00. Remember the admonition given to you: Don't discuss the case, allow anyone to discuss it with you, form or express any opinion.

(Proceedings were heard out of the presence of the jury:)

THE COURT: Okay. Let the record reflect that the -- have a seat -- that the jury has retired.

I now want to address a number of the issues that have been raised by the parties with respect to evidence of post October 3rd events. And I have read the -- I've read the offer of proof from the defense. I've read the Government's response, which prompted me to go back and review the motion in limine, in particular the restatement motion in limine, which the Government came in and which I ruled would be admissible after a lot of discussion.

In my review of the motion in limine and in particular my review of the opposition to the restatement, I have serious concerns whether the Court was correct in allowing in the restatement or indicating I would allow in the restatement. I think we have to sort of review exactly where we are now.

The Government correctly says, I believe, based upon the record, that the only -- there's sort of two things that may

have come in about the restatement, other than opening 1 statements. I'm putting that aside on both sides. 2 One is that there has been evidence as to the fact of a 3 restatement, that is, a restatement occurred, when it occurred, 4 5 and one of the witnesses actually testified -- I think it was a 6 shareholder -- that upon receiving news that there was a restatement, he sold his shares. 7 MR. KEKER: Writeoff. He said writeoff. He was 8 talking about the writeoff, not the restatement per se. 9 10 Okay. The writeoff. The writeoff. THE COURT: 11 MR. LEACH: It's a very important distinction, Your Honor. He sold on the impairment charge where Autonomy --12 HP is writing down the value of Autonomy, not the restatements 13 where HP is saying --14 THE COURT: Well, I want to get into -- of course 15 16 there is a distinction between the two, but I want to get into, 17 I quess, both of them in terms of -- in terms of where we are. 18 Because -- because evidence as to the scope, magnitude of the 19 impairment or the restatement, both of which occurred 20 subsequent to October 3rd, implicates the scope of the evidence 21 that would be permitted both in the case in chief and in the cross-examination. 22 23 We couldn't agree more and my argument was MR. KEKER: going to be if you're letting --24

**THE COURT:** You don't have to make your argument.

made it already -- we will turn to that because I think that -- I'm reconsidering it to try to figure out exactly -- as I indicated two days ago, my mind is open on the subject, but I think one of the great dangers of motions in limine -- I have said it repeatedly and it only has enforced my view of motions in limine -- is that they are always decided in a vacuum and without a full appreciation of what the evidence is and where it goes.

Now, if you look at the opposition that the defense has filed to the restatement -- and I have it right in front of me -- it says sort of two things, one of which I completely disagree with and one of which I actually agree with. And I don't think they care which.

But they say the restatement does not fall within the business records exception or the hearsay rule. I've already ruled on that. I think actually it would fall within it.

However, they say the restatement's probative value is substantially outweighed by dangers of unfair prejudice, confusing the issues, misleading the jury. Introduction of the restatement would also improperly invade the province of the jury. I'm not sure about that.

But they go on to say page after page -- and I think -- and what I see by way of offer of proof is the opening salvo, in my view, of how they would approach all of this information is to say, number one, the restatement or even the impairment

for that matter -- I'm not quite sure in my mind how I would 1 distinguish the two -- was erroneous. That the asset was 2 valued correctly, that -- that people come in doing audits 3 afterwards and so forth which resulted in the restatement. Did 4 5 so for a variety of reasons. The asset may have changed in value depending on how the 6 asset was integrated in the company, how the asset was run, 7 changes of direction, misperceptions as to how the market would 8 react to A, B, C, D, E, F, G. All of those things -- all of 9 those things would impact the, quote, "truth" of the 10 11 restatement. MR. LEACH: Your Honor, that is not correct. And I'm 12 13 sorry to interrupt you. But the restatement, it's not a change of assets, it's not --14 They say this asset, which -- I'm sorry. 15 THE COURT: 16 Do I not get it? This asset which we believe to be worth 17 11 billion we now believe to be worth 3 billion. That is the impairment. That is an MR. LEACH: 18 accurate description of the impairment that is announced in 19 20 November. THE COURT: Let's talk about the impairment first and 21 then you can try to educate me about the restatement because I 22 23 think the impairment, whether we get into the impairment or

not -- I thought what the defense is saying is that the

impairment was inappropriately calculated.

24

We are saying both. 1 MR. KEKER: 2 MR. LEACH: They are saying that. THE COURT: I know. But you're saying the 3 impairment --4 5 MR. KEKER: Restatement and --THE COURT: A lot of the evidence that they want to 6 introduce with respect to the restatement or impairment affects 7 both, does it not? 8 We have believe it does, Your Honor. 9 MR. KEKER: MR. LEACH: I think they have an argument, Your Honor, 10 11 that what starts out as the impairment process where Mr. Yelland is looking at the future projections of the 12 company, that in the course of that, it dawns on him not just 13 that our future projections are wrong, but the original 14 15 accounting is wrong, too. The numbers that were presented in 16 ASL's financial statements were wrong under the same accounting 17 standards. So they do relate in that way, but they are different 18 19 analyses and what the Government was articulating in our 20 opposition is if they want to cross-examine Mr. Yelland about 21 how this process starts, that's fine with us. 22 How which process starts? THE COURT: 23 MR. LEACH: How the restatement process starts. THE COURT: Fine. I know it's all fine for you. 24 25 that's not the question, what's fine and what isn't fine.

The question is why is any of that stuff, any of it, though it may be arguably relevant, but any of it -- why does any of it really come in or why is it required to come in?

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

The fraud, if there was a fraud, occurred on August 8th,
October 3rd, I don't know, whatever date it was. Done.

Completed. That was it. The misstatements that were made were
made, if they were misstatements, up to August 8th, I guess, or
11th or whatever that date is and October 3rd. The crime, if
it's a crime, occurred then.

Now, then the question is well, what happened afterwards, and you had a series of reactions afterwards. And you had -you had HP's reaction, you had the auditors' reaction, you had impairment statements, you had restatements. All of that -which, by the way, is somebody's opinion after the fact of what it all means -- is -- while it might be under -- while it might be admissible or might not, I don't know yet. I'm not looking at it from that point of view. I'm looking at it from a 403 point of view because it appears to me that it introduces a whole host of testimony, evidence, documents, and while they come in and they say look, we just have six documents or eight documents, well, the answer to that is the Government has got 20 documents and further witnesses and then we look at what is the motive, what was going on here, was Mr. Apotheker or any of those people not running -- all you had to do is listen to Mr. Keker's opening statement. He said they ruined Autonomy.

They got a perfectly valuable asset that they paid fair price for and they killed it. That's his argument.

And I don't understand if you come in and show this and that why they can't -- why they can't produce that. I just don't -- in my mind, I can't -- I mean, I can't let in the Government's case and not allow in cross-examination as to whether or not the Government's read on its own evidence is accurate because that's what cross-examination is all about.

So then the question is in fairness to the defense, if the Government produces this evidence, don't I have to let all this other evidence in? I think the answer to that is absolutely yes, from where I sit now in having listened to all of this.

So the question is okay, you can run a trial that way. If we had a couple of years or so, we could have everything come in and let the jury sort through that which is really key and that which is not.

And I'm sitting here -- number one, I've got a jury who would get up and leave in a nanosecond if they could, not that this isn't a gripping tale, but I have got to be careful about losing them because there are double jeopardy issues that are -- this is a criminal case. This is not a civil case.

And so even if it were a civil case and one might be concerned about re-trying it and so forth, in a criminal case, it's a whole different thing. Defendant is subjected, he is in jeopardy, and one has to be very concerned that -- that it

moves along sort of as promised and as represented.

And the Government has said oh, we can get our case in -we can get our case in, you know, by Friday or Tuesday or so
forth and so on. I don't even see that that's going to happen,
based upon cross-examination of these witnesses, number one.

And number two, the response to all of that evidence would be all of these other people coming in and testifying as to what happened post October 11th -- I get all my dates wrong.

October 3rd.

So I'm actually sort of not going to ask for comment right now because I think I'm springing it on everybody, but I am inclined not to have Mr. Yelland testify -- first of all, I'm inclined to make whatever statement I need to to the jury about anything that they have heard, if it is appropriate, for them to either disregard or limit. I'm prepared to give limiting instructions. Okay.

Nobody remembers the openings. And besides, I think that if any attorney is concerned about what was promised and so forth, I can deal with that. I can deal with that. It's not evidence, and I can -- I can address that, and it was months ago. So I'm not concerned about that.

I am -- I think that also under 403, there is some cumulative -- now, I haven't -- of course I've seen some of your expert's testimony, and to some it may rely on post events, but then I think you have to go back to your expert and

see whether or not that testimony can be adjusted so that it reflects what occurred at the time, what was known at the time or upon an examination of the contracts.

So that is my tentative thinking in the matter. And I thought that I wanted to tell you that because I don't even know whether Yelland testifies or not, if I leave it all out. You know, I don't know what else I have to say.

Do you have any -- anybody have questions of me now that could be helpful to your thought processes? And I understand -- listen, I understand I said X and the Government relied on X. But I've now watched the case unfold. We are basically at the point -- we haven't talked about accounting standards or any of that, which is highly relevant, but we are essentially at the point where all, sort of -- almost all the evidence of what happened up to the transaction has come in, and the question is what more evidence comes in.

So that's -- that's a classic 403 issue. I think, you know, looking at all of this, it looks like it will lead to confusion, it will be an undue waste of time, it may be duplicative, and I really do question its probative value. For somebody to come back and say, oh, look what happened to me, says oh, well, is this genuine, you know, are you really shocked? Let's look at what was happening at the time you went oh, my goodness. I'll tell you what was happening at the time. This company was being sold. This was happening, the market

changed, dah, dah, dah, dah. That's why I think -- not to get off -- totally off on a tangent, but I think loss measurements in fraud cases -- it's absurd to look at what happened to the market when the stock -- when the disclosure of the fraud occurred.

The sentencing commission used the most ridiculous formula because there are a thousand variables, and so you have to go through each variable and say -- and even -- what's it called?

Regressive analysis doesn't work really.

So I am very concerned about what I would say are the unknowns, are the variables which the good lawyers will say, "Oh, Judge, this is important. Wouldn't it be important to you?" And I would sit up here and say yeah, it might be.

So I'm not the trier of fact, remember. Remember, I'm not the trier of fact. So the question is well, do I think it's that important or most important or very important. I've got to be careful of things like that because I take away from the jury their basic responsibility to adjudicate the facts.

So think about it over the lunch hour. I don't know -- I know it would change the case from what you planned to do going forward, but take a deep breath and figure out -- I mean, I almost would say this to the Government. You know, I don't know what the expert is going to testify -- the accountant person, but if you haven't proven your case based upon what's happened up to date in this, I don't know how -- how the -- the

```
restatement and the impairment does it because neither of them
 1
     are pure in the sense that neither of them come out and have
 2
     the -- the -- I can't now think of the word. It must be a
 3
     senior moment. The -- the force, perhaps, of that -- that will
 4
 5
     give credence to an "ah-hah" moment, you see.
          You have either done it or you haven't. I have no
 6
 7
     opinion. You've either done it or you haven't. You need some
     other parts, but that doesn't do it.
 8
          Okay. So if you want to resume -- if you want to resume
 9
     at 10 to 1:00 or quarter to 1:00, I can come back, or we can
10
11
     finish with Mr. Apotheker, with the limitation that I don't
     want to get into the post stuff and --
12
              MR. KEKER: We don't need Mr. -- Mr. Apotheker was
13
     fired. He was fired before it even closed --
14
              THE COURT: Okay. That's fine. And then we can have
15
16
     a discussion later on this afternoon.
17
              MR. KEKER:
                          Fine.
              MR. LEACH: That's fine with the Government,
18
                  We appreciate the Court's comments.
19
     Your Honor.
20
              THE COURT:
                          Up to a point.
                         That's not true. He doesn't appreciate
21
              MR. KEKER:
     the Court's comments.
22
23
              THE COURT:
                         What?
              MR. KEKER: I said he doesn't appreciate the Court's
24
25
     comments.
```

```
THE COURT:
 1
                         I'm not sure --
 2
              MR. KEKER:
                          I'm just teasing.
              THE COURT:
                         I'm not sure. I'm not a trial lawyer.
 3
     Thank you very much.
 4
 5
              MR. KEKER:
                          Thank you, Your Honor.
                (Luncheon recess was taken at 12:11 p.m.)
 6
 7
     Afternoon Session
                                                           1:02 p.m.
          (Proceedings were heard out of the presence of the jury:)
 8
              THE COURT: Please be seated.
 9
          Let the record reflect the jurors are not present.
10
11
          Yes, Mr. Reeves? Somebody want to talk to me?
              MR. REEVES: Did you want to proceed with the
12
13
     testimony or --
              THE COURT: Yes, I want to proceed with the testimony.
14
              MR. REEVES: Then, obviously, we have things we would
15
16
     like to bring to the Court's attention, but we'll do it after
17
     the testimony.
              THE COURT:
                         Okay.
                                 Thank you.
18
          (Proceedings were heard in the presence of the jury:)
19
20
              THE COURT: Please be seated.
          Let the record reflect all jurors are present, the parties
21
     are present.
22
23
          You may proceed.
              MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
24
25
          Mr. Apotheker, do you have a copy of what has been marked
```

```
for identification as Exhibit 1352, the 2010 Autonomy
 1
     Corporation Annual Report?
 2
          No, I don't think so.
 3
     Α.
                         (Pause in proceedings.)
 4
 5
              THE COURT:
                         It's in evidence.
 6
              MR. REEVES: Could we please have it displayed,
     Your Honor, Exhibit 1352?
 7
              THE COURT: Yes.
 8
              MR. REEVES: Pop back out to the front page.
 9
          Are you comfortable using the screen, Mr. Apotheker?
10
     Q.
11
     Α.
          Certainly.
          Okay. Do you recall this document?
12
          I do.
13
     Α.
          All right. And in or around May 2011, did you read this
14
15
     annual report?
16
     A.
          I did.
          How carefully?
17
     Q.
18
          Very carefully.
     Α.
          Okay. And what were you looking for? What was your
19
20
     reason for reviewing the annual report carefully?
21
          Well, the annual report is a very official document
     A.
     published by a company that is publicly traded. It's signed by
22
     all of the officers of the company. It's signed by the
23
                It's signed by the chair of the Audit Committee, the
24
     chairman.
25
     Reparation Committee, and all of the accounts are there; and
```

1 equally important, all of the notes to the accounts are in

2 | there. So if you really want to understand a business, it's

- 3 good reading.
- 4 | Q. Did you spend time reading it carefully?
- 5 **A.** I did.

9

10

- 6 Q. All right. Let's go through pieces of this.
- 7 I'd like to show you what has been page 8 of Exhibit 1352, 8 the portion about acquisitions.
  - If we could enlarge the lower right-hand corner, those paragraphs in the bottom, and highlight, please, the second paragraph. So the "Acquisitions" piece. Super.
- And let's actually highlight the words in the middle here

  "pure high-margin software business model."
- 14 Did you read this portion of the annual report,
- 15 Mr. Apotheker?
- 16 **A.** I did.
- 17 Q. All right. And this talks about Autonomy's history of
- 18 acquisitions, does it not?
- 19 A. It does.
- 20 Q. And what was your understanding of the points being made
- 21 by the company in this portion of its annual report?
- 22 **A.** Autonomy acquired a number of businesses, that they
- 23 managed to get these businesses very quickly integrated
- 24 particularly into the IDOL platform; and that they would
- 25 continue only down that path, that they would not go after any

1 other type of software company or whatever other company.

Q. It says that (reading):

"It is not part of Autonomy strategy to acquire vertical applications or businesses that are founded on a professional services engagement model. This makes traditional software style acquisitions difficult to do because Autonomy sells a horizontal platform and wants to retain a pure, high-margin software business model."

Were those words important to you as you considered

Autonomy in this time period?

- A. Yes, they were.
- 12 **Q.** Why were they important?
- 13 **A.** Because I was looking for a pure-play software company
  14 that was going to add value to HP's different businesses and,
- therefore, it being a pure-play software company was actually
- 16 | very important.
- 17 Q. How would a pure-play software company add value like
- 18 Autonomy?

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

- 19 A. Pure-play software companies have high margins and if they
- 20 | are done well, usually also drag along other capabilities; but
- 21 | the really important thing is it's a high-margin, high-growth
- 22 business.
- 23 Q. Let's go to page 14 of Exhibit 1352.
- 24 **THE COURT:** Well, before you do that, what's your 25 understanding of the difference between a vertical acquisition

and a horizontal acquisition in terms of your understanding as you looked at this report?

THE WITNESS: So vertical applications are applications that serve one purpose; for example, billing, just to give you an example, telecommunication billings, human resource software. These are vertical applications that serve a particular purpose.

Horizontal applications, on the other hand, are usually pure technology plays that can be extended to a vast number of things and can become a platform for future growth. So it's actually more interesting to try to buy a horizontal platform than a vertical capability.

- MR. REEVES: If we could, please, go to page 14 of the 2010 annual report, Exhibit 1352, and the portion discussing appliance. And if you'd be kind enough, Ms. Margen, to enlarge that piece.
- Q. Okay. Mr. Apotheker, did you read the portion of the annual report that pertained to appliance sales by Autonomy?
- 19 A. Yes, I did.

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

- 20 Q. All right. Was this important to you?
- 21 **A.** It was interesting information.
- Q. Okay. And what did you learn? What was your take-away from this piece of Autonomy's business?
- 24 **A.** "Appliance" is an industry term, so in the industry everybody understands what an appliance is. It's a piece of

hardware onto which software has been loaded so it fulfills a 1 specific role. So it's a combination of the two that's 2 important. 3 And I thought it was a good idea on behalf of Autonomy to 4 5 actually use appliances to sell the software faster. The last sentence of this portion of the annual report 6 Q. reads (reading): 7 "The value of these solutions is attributable almost 8 entirely to the functions offered by the license, so 9 although there are some hardware costs involved, the 10 11 high-margin profile is not widely dissimilar to our traditional license business." 12 Do you see that? 13 Yes, I do. 14 Α. I object. He read it wrong, "the high 15 MR. KEKER: 16 margin." That's not what he said. 17 BY MR. REEVES: 18 Q. (reading) "... the margin profile is not widely dissimilar to 19 20 our traditional license business." 21 Okay. Did you consider this portion of the disclosures about appliance? 22 23 I read it, yes. Α. Okay. And there's a discussion in here about some 24 25 hardware costs, is there not? What was your understanding

- about some hardware costs in relation to the margin profile associated with appliance?
- A. Well, any appliance has a hardware element. You actually put software on the piece of hardware, but the value is created by the software, not by the hardware.
- Q. And so the margin is not skewed because of the value of the software?
- 8 A. Marginally so.
- 9 **Q.** Marginally so.
  - Okay. Let's go to page 15 of Exhibit 1352, the discussion of the financial model. If we could enlarge that portion, that paragraph, and highlight the words "pure software model" in the upper right-hand corner, please. And then also highlight the last sentence of the -- of this portion of the annual report.
- 15 Is this another reference to the pure software model that 16 Autonomy claimed it had?
- 17 **A.** Yes.

10

11

12

13

14

20

21

22

- 18 **Q.** All right. And in its discussion of its financial model at the bottom, the annual report reads (reading):
  - "What this offers is a business model with a proven record of strong operating leverage and that is expected to continue to deliver industry leading operating margins and revenue to cash conversion."
- Do you see that?
- 25 **A.** Yes, I do.

- 1 Q. Was that information relevant to your consideration of
- 2 Autonomy?
- 3 A. It was what I would have expected of a pure software
- 4 company.
- 5 Q. And did you attach weight to it as you're evaluating
- 6 Autonomy in terms of its meaning and implication in terms of
- 7 | possibly acquiring this company?
- 8 A. It demonstrated that Autonomy was a software company and
- 9 | met our requirements what we were looking for.
- 10 Q. All right. Let's go to page 18, please, of Exhibit 1352,
- 11 | in a discussion of the operating results that begins on page 17
- 12 | but that continues on page 18 and discusses services. We'll
- 13 | highlight the "Services" paragraph. Great.
- 14 Is there another reference in here to pure software model?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. If we could highlight that, please.
- 17 All right. So this is part of your core take-away, is it
- 18 | not, with regard to Autonomy and the nature of its business,
- 19 | would you agree?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 Q. Let's go to page --
- 22 THE COURT: What did you understand the terms -- it
- 23 | says "Autonomy operates a rare," quote, "'pure software'
- 24 | model" -- "'pure software,'" end quote, "model."
- What did you understand that to mean, those terms, "pure,"

```
quote -- or, quote, "'pure software, '" end quote, "model"?
 1
     What did you understand "rare" too mean?
 2
              THE WITNESS: It means that Autonomy makes essentially
 3
     all of its revenues and profits out of the development,
 4
 5
     marketing, and sales of software. Nothing else.
     BY MR. REEVES:
 6
          Is that point reinforced on page 21, Exhibit 1352, in the
 7
     Q.
     discussion of risks, technological risks? So this is a --
 8
     let's just pause here for a second.
 9
          There's a discussion in the annual reports about risks to
10
11
     the company, are there not?
12
     Α.
          Yes.
          What are the purpose of disclosures around risk?
13
          To alert investors to the potential risks that the company
14
     Α.
15
     is facing that might impact the share price.
16
          All right. And here there's a discussion about risk
     associated with its technology, is there not?
17
          Yes, sir.
18
     Α.
          Let's enlarge the middle column portion of impact and
19
20
     sensitivity. Thank you so much.
21
          And so this is a disclosure by Autonomy about its risk
     around its technology that reads (reading):
22
               "Since substantially all of revenues derive from
23
          licensing our core technology, if unable to maintain and
24
```

enhance the competitive value of our core technology, our

business will be adversely affected." 1 What was Autonomy's core technology as disclosed in this 2 annual report, if you know? 3 Software. 4 Α. 5 Software. So what is your understanding of the risk Q. disclosure that Autonomy is making here with regard to revenues 6 derived from licensing software? 7 Exactly what it says. If they can't continue to develop 8 the software, they will be serially impacted. 9 And, finally, let's go to page 65 of the 2010 annual 10 Q. 11 report, Exhibit 1352 at page 65. These are some of the footnotes I believe you mentioned. 12 13 Did you read these carefully? I did. 14 Α. Do you sometimes find valuable information in the 15 16 footnotes? 17 I do. Α. 18 All right. Good. Let's take a look at the costs down here. If we could go 19 20 down a little bit and enlarge, please, the whole costs

It looks like there's a further disclosure about pure software model here, is there not?

words "pure software model" at the end.

Great. And if you could highlight, please, the

A. Yes.

paragraph.

21

22

Q. All right. And it reads (reading):

"Expenses have been assumed to remain a constant percentage of sales throughout the forecast period with minor reductions in the percentages as revenues grow given the primarily fixed cost nature of the business. The percentages are based on 2010 levels. The directors consider this a conservative assumption as historic results have shown that as results [sic] increase, these percentages decline due to the operating leverage within the pure software model."

- What is your understanding of this disclosure by Autonomy,
- 12 Mr. Apotheker?

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

- 13 **A.** This is a very accurate description of how a software company operates.
- 15 **Q.** What do you mean by that?
- 16 A. Software is developed, and we have fixed costs to
- developers; and the more you sell software, the higher your
- 18 margins, the higher your profits.
- 19 **Q.** Now, after reading the annual report, what did you think
- 20 of this company?
- 21 | A. I thought that I was reading about a very successful,
- 22 | well-growing, high-profit, high-margin, pure software company.
- 23 **Q.** Did that make you more interested?
- 24 A. Yes, it did.
- 25 | Q. Okay. Did you rely on the accuracy of the statements made

- 1 | in the 2010 annual report?
- 2 A. Of course.
- 3 Q. All right. If in 2010 Autonomy had recognized revenue of
- 4 | approximately \$100 million as a result of reselling hardware
- 5 | made by manufacturers like Dell and EMC, hardware that was
- 6 devoid of Autonomy software, would that have been relevant in
- 7 | any way to your consideration about whether to acquire
- 8 Autonomy?
- 9 A. Yes, it would.
- 10 **Q.** Why would that be relevant?
- 11 **A.** Well, first of all, they would -- they would contradict
- 12 | the statement that they are a pure software company.
- 13 **Q.** How?
- 14 A. Because 100 million represents about 12 percent of their
- 15 revenues, 10, 11 -- 11 percent of their revenues. That's
- 16 | substantial. The margin profile of hardware per definition is
- 17 | much lower than software, and HP was a hardware manufacturer.
- 18 We really didn't need more hardware.
- 19 Q. Would it fundamentally change your consideration relating
- 20 to Autonomy?
- 21 **A.** It would have raised a lot of questions.
- 22 | Q. All right. If in 2010 Autonomy's total revenues were
- 23 | inflated by approximately 17 percent, would that information
- 24 have been relevant to you?
- MR. KEKER: Objection. There's no basis for that.

1 MR. REEVES: Oh, there's a basis. THE COURT: Well, it's a hypothetical. I mean, you're 2 asking him as a hypothetical? What are you -- you're now 3 moving -- you're now asking him if revenues were inflated -- I 4 5 mean, that's a different question. As I understand the hardware sales, hardware sales didn't 6 inflate the revenues. They simply weren't defined as -- you 7 looked at \$800 million and the argument is it was 8 undifferentiated as distinct from hardware versus software; 9 that is, that some percentage, as the witness testified, he 10 11 thought maybe 11 percent of that number actually was generated from hardware sales and there are consequences to that. 12 what I understand the witness' testimony to be. 13 Now you're asking a different question. You're saying, 14 15 "You know, it says \$800 million in revenues" -- I'm making up 16 that number. I don't know, whatever the number is. It says 17 800 million. Let's assume for a moment that the real number is not 800 million but it's 700-and-something million. Right? Is 18 19 that the question? 20 MR. REEVES: That is. And you're saying, "Does that make a 21 THE COURT: difference?" 22 23 MR. REEVES: Yes, Your Honor. Okay. So I think in order to avoid the 24 THE COURT: 25 objection, you just say: In the event that the revenues were

```
over -- let's assume for a moment the revenues were overstated
 1
     by 17 percent. Would that have made a difference to you?
 2
                 That's the question.
          Okay.
 3
              MR. REEVES: Great question. Thank you, Your Honor.
 4
 5
                          Well, it's not such a good question.
              THE COURT:
                                                                 Ι
     don't know if it's a good question or a bad question, but
 6
 7
     that's the question.
              MR. REEVES: It's a well-rephrased question,
 8
     Your Honor.
 9
          I'll ask that question again. If it were the case,
10
11
     Mr. Apotheker, that Autonomy's total revenues were overstated
     by approximately 17 percent in 2010, would that have been
12
13
     relevant to you?
          Well, it would have also raised questions, of course.
14
     Α.
          Okay. Why? Help us understand why a differential of that
15
     Q.
16
     amount might make a difference to someone in your position.
17
          Because it would have basically meant that there was no
     Α.
     growth or hardly any growth between 2010 and 2009, and that in
18
     itself would have raised a guestion.
19
          What kind of question?
20
     Q.
          Why didn't you grow?
21
     Α.
22
          Okay. And how interested is HP in acquiring a company
     Q.
23
     that might not be growing very fast?
          Probably less than acquiring a company that is growing
24
```

fast.

- 1 Q. All right. Now, as you considered Autonomy and as you
- 2 | reviewed the 2010 annual report in the manner you described,
- 3 was it relevant to you that the annual report had been audited
- 4 by outside auditors?
- 5 A. Of course.
- 6 Q. Why? Why was that relevant?
- 7 **A.** Because it's just another proof that you're looking at the
- 8 | accurate reflection of the company, that these numbers are a
- 9 | fair and accurate description of the company.
- 10 **Q.** And if for any reason the auditor had not issued a clean
- 11 | audit opinion, if you're familiar with that term, would that
- 12 | have been relevant to you in any way?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 **Q.** Why?
- 15 **A.** Because that would have meant there is a doubt about the
- 16 | accuracy of the accounts.
- 17 **THE COURT:** You better explain to the jury what this
- 18 | witness' understanding is of a clean audited report rather than
- 19 one that's not.
- MR. REEVES: Sure.
- 21 Q. Do you have an understanding about a so-called clean audit
- 22 opinion versus one that is qualified in some way?
- 23 | A. Well, qualified would mean that the auditors have some
- 24 reserves about this or the other part of the financial
- 25 | statements or about the process; and clean basically means

- 1 unreserved and, therefore, that they are absolutely fine with
- 2 the accounts.
- 3 **Q.** All right.
- 4 | A. And, by the way, in the annual -- in the annual report
- 5 | there is -- they are signed by the auditors.
- 6 | Q. Did you review that part of the 2010 annual report?
- 7 **A.** I just checked if their signature was in there.
- 8 Q. And was it?
- 9 A. Yes, it was.
- 10 **Q.** Did that reassure you?
- 11 **A.** It would have been very surprising otherwise.
- 12 **Q.** All right. After you reviewed the annual report in or
- 13 around May 2011, was there a meeting of HP's Board of Directors
- 14 | at which the subject of a possible consideration of a
- 15 | combination or transaction involving Autonomy was discussed?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 | Q. Okay. Tell us what happened, please.
- 18 **A.** So we presented as part of a longer and broader strategy
- 19 | presentation the possibility for HP to investigate the
- 20 acquisition of Autonomy, as was another company. The board
- 21 gave us the green light to proceed.
- 22 | Q. Do you recall the name of the other company?
- 23 **A.** I think so, yes.
- 24 | Q. Okay. Do the best you can. What do you remember?
- 25 **A.** Software AG.

- 1 Q. Okay. So you're still looking at multiple software
- 2 possibilities in or around this May 2011 time period?
- 3 A. Yes, sir.
- 4 Q. Well, as a result of the Board of Directors direction in
- 5 | the board meeting, what did you do next?
- 6 A. We actually started to dig a little bit deeper into the
- 7 possibility of acquiring Autonomy.
- 8 Something really interesting in the meantime appeared in
- 9 our R&D Department. People had been looking at some of
- 10 Autonomy's technology. We had acquired a very fast database
- 11 | called Vertica, and people came to the conclusion that if we
- 12 | could combine Autonomy's technology with Vertica and some HP
- 13 technology, we would certainly have a very, very competitive
- 14 | and very different shaped offer for our enterprise customers.
- 15 | So that actually pushed Autonomy to the top of the list.
- 16 **Q.** The possibilities associated with Vertica?
- 17 **A.** It's the combination of all of these things.
- 18 **Q.** Okay. Good.
- 19 Let me direct your attention to in or around mid-June
- 20 2011. At or about that time, did you have a second meeting
- 21 | with Dr. Lynch?
- 22 **A.** Yes, I did.
- 23 | Q. All right. And do you have a recollection of where you
- 24 were?
- 25 A. In Paris.

- 1 | Q. All right. And do you recall if anyone else was present?
- 2 **A.** I don't recall.
- 3 | Q. How long did you meet with Mike Lynch?
- 4 A. I don't recall precisely either, but I would guess an hour
- 5 and a half, two hours.
- 6 | Q. Did you share a meal together or something like that?
- 7 **A.** Yes. Yes, we did have lunch together.
- 8 Q. All right. And do you recall the conversation that you
- 9 | had with Dr. Lynch in your lunch in Paris in June 2011?
- 10 **A.** Yes. Not in precise terms of course, but a general sense
- 11 of the meeting was, again, we discussed our views. I actually
- 12 | started to talk to him about what our R&D people had come up
- 13 with. He thought it was a very, very good idea. He mentioned
- 14 that they had a good quarter the preceding one. He actually
- 15 | mentioned that they were doing pretty well in Q2 as well.
- 16 And I asked him hypothetically how he would feel if
- 17 | eventually there would be a possibility for us to come closer
- 18 | strategically, and he thought that was a good idea.
- 19 Q. All right. Do you recall anything else about the
- 20 | conversation or are those the core take-aways?
- 21 | A. I believe these are the core take-aways.
- 22 **Q.** Okay, good.
- 23 | Well, after you had this lunch with Dr. Lynch in Paris,
- 24 | what happened next in terms of your consideration of a possible
- 25 | acquisition with Autonomy?

- A. So now that I knew that Autonomy was open for a transaction, I told that to my team, to Shane Robison and his team, that there was a potential opening to pursue this opportunity, and we started to work a bit harder even on this
  - Q. What does that mean? What were you asking -- withdrawn.

    What does it mean for HP to work a little harder on this case?
  - A. Well, you start to really look at the financials, try to understand what the price could be. You dig deeper into the technology and you start to actually do some work on potential synergies. Synergies are opportunities on what you could generate by bringing these two companies together.
  - Q. All right. Let me direct your attention to in or around
    July to another -- was there another board meeting at HP in
    which the subject of Autonomy was discussed further?
    - A. That is correct. Somewhere third week of July we had a strategy board meeting, a two-day board meeting, where we presented not only Autonomy but also the potential disposal or spinoff of the PC business, and to combine all of these things in order to reshape HP to a different sort of company.
- 22 Q. So it was a two-day meeting?
- **A.** Yes.

case.

- 24 Q. A lot of important topics?
- **A.** Very important topics.

- 1 Q. Okay. And with regard to Autonomy, what was the outcome,
- 2 | if anything, vis-a-vis the board meeting and your further
- 3 interest in Autonomy?
- 4 | A. So the Autonomy -- so the board also heard from our
- 5 | financial advisers, heard what they thought about Autonomy; and
- 6 after an in-depth discussion where we reviewed a lot of
- 7 details, the board gave us its unanimous consent to proceed
- 8 | with an acquisition of Autonomy.
- 9 **Q.** Okay. So you got the green light from the board?
- 10 **A.** I did.
- 11 **Q.** Were there other options, other business options, around
- 12 | software assets that were being discussed, if you recall?
- 13 | A. I don't recall.
- 14 Q. All right. After you get the green light from the board,
- 15 | what do you do next in terms of your interest -- pursuing your
- 16 | interest now in Autonomy?
- 17 | A. So I informed Mike Lynch via phone call that the board had
- 18 given its authorization to enter into a negotiation for an
- 19 acquisition and suggested that we meet to talk about it.
- 20 **Q.** And did that meeting happen?
- 21 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 22 **Q.** Where did that happen?
- 23 **A.** In Deauville in Normandy, France.
- 24 Q. Okay. And was this in July?
- 25 **A.** End of July.

- 1 | Q. End of July 2011 in Deauville and you met with Dr. Lynch.
- 2 Was anyone else present?
- 3 A. Shane Robison.
- 4 Q. All right. So it was just the three of you?
- 5 **A.** Yes.
- 6 Q. Do you recall today the substance of what was discussed in
- 7 | your meeting in Deauville?
- 8 A. Again, I don't recall the exact words, but substantially
- 9 we talked about the strategic rationale, and we quickly agreed
- 10 on that.
- We talked about how we would integrate Autonomy
- 12 | potentially if a deal would happen, and then we talked about a
- 13 | price and due diligence.
- 14 Q. Well, let's break those down a little bit. When you say
- 15 | you talked about the strategic rationale, what do you mean?
- 16 | A. Why the combination of our assets and Autonomy assets in
- 17 | that particular field of enterprise information management
- 18 | would create substantial value and how we would go about that,
- 19 and I think we had a very quick meeting of the minds there,
- 20 | also on the competitive landscape.
- 21 **Q.** Okay. And "integration," what do you mean by that term as
- 22 | it was used in this conversation with Dr. Lynch?
- 23 **A.** So when you buy a company, you have to think very
- 24 | carefully about what happens once the deal closes, how will
- 25 | these two organizations work together.

And what was discussed was that Autonomy would, of course, 1 be subject to all of HP's financial, human resources, 2 procurement procedures and systems. So they would be managed 3 by HP like any other entity of HP; but that from a business 4 5 perspective and development perspective, they would keep their autonomy, if I may say so, and that Mr. Lynch would also be put 6 in charge of all of the software assets of HP. 7 So realistically, leaving aside the internal control issue 8 that you mentioned, what does it mean for a business unit like 9 Autonomy to operate autonomously? How would that work? 10 11 They would be able to continue to drive their own sales Α. They would set their priorities when it comes to -- to 12 what they want to develop first or second, things like that. 13 Are they operating in any sense in terms of their sales 14 Q. and their business strategy at arm's length from the rest of 15 16 HP? 17 "Arm's length" is not exactly the term I would want to use Α. 18 because you also wanted to make sure that they could benefit from the scale of HP. So "coordinated arm's length" might be a 19 better term. 20 Coordinated arm's length. Long arm's length, I guess. 21 Q. 22 Okay. Coordinated arm's length. Okay. Thank you.

And you said you also discussed in this late July 2011

meeting in France the subject of price.

A. Yes.

23

24

- 1 Q. What was discussed between you and Dr. Lynch and
- 2 Mr. Robison on the subject of price?
- 3 A. Well, we needed to come to some form of a consensus on
- 4 price, otherwise we couldn't start due diligence; and we
- 5 | basically agreed to disagree, and we settled on, I don't
- 6 remember the exact numbers, but roughly 25 to £27 a share.
- 7 | Q. Why is it necessary to have some consensus on price before
- 8 | you begin due diligence? What did you mean by that?
- 9 **A.** Well, if the -- if the other party doesn't agree, they
- 10 | won't allow you to do due diligence.
- 11 | Q. All right. But here in this instance you agreed to
- 12 disagree about the subject of price. What do you mean?
- 13 **A.** Well, at least we agreed on a range. So that's another
- 14 | way of saying it if you want to. We agreed on this range, 25
- 15 | to 27, and we agreed that that would allow us to start due
- 16 diligence.
- 17 **Q.** 25 to £27?
- 18 **A.** Roughly. I don't remember the exact number.
- 19 Q. Roughly. And is that an acquisition of Autonomy share
- 20 price? Is that what that pertains to?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 | Q. Now, in this meeting, did you agree on the specific price
- 23 | that you would buy Autonomy for?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 | Q. No. You agreed on a range of possible prices?

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 Q. All right.
- 3 **A.** Subject to due diligence I should add.
- 4 Q. Subject to due diligence.
- 5 Did you in any way commit HP to buy Autonomy even at a
- 6 price within this range?
- 7 **A.** No.
- 8 Q. No. Because you were going to perform due diligence
- 9 before you get to that point, are you not?
- 10 **A.** And I also needed board approval, of course.
- 11 Q. Of course. Thank you.
- 12 Let's move forward. After you had the meeting in late
- 13 July with Dr. Lynch, what happened next for you?
- 14 A. Well, we started to put the due diligence team together.
- 15 We used the HP due diligence method, which had been tried many
- 16 | times before.
- I cautioned the team to be very careful and to look in
- 18 particular at revenue recognition. That's the most important
- 19 part in a software company.
- 20 | Q. Why did you do that and why do you say that's the most
- 21 | important part for a software company?
- 22 **A.** Because ultimately software is a business that generates
- 23 | very high margins and, therefore, every dollar of revenue that
- 24 | you recognize creates, in the case of Autonomy for example,
- 25 | almost 45 percent profit.

- 1 | Q. So why the need to look at it carefully?
- 2 **A.** There's a history in the software industry that revenue
- 3 | recognition has not always been perfect.
- 4 | Q. What do you mean by that?
- 5 A. That certain revenues were recognized in a way that they
- 6 should not have been recognized.
- 7 Q. You were trying to be --
- 8 A. Inflated revenues.
- 9 Q. Excuse me?
- 10 **A.** Inflated revenues.
- 11 Q. So that was a concern that you had about that possibility
- 12 | going into the due diligence?
- 13 | A. I just wanted to make sure that Autonomy had done its
- 14 proper revenue recognition.
- 15 Q. Very good.
- 16 And so what was your role? As the others within HP are
- 17 | pushing into the due diligence, what are you doing,
- 18 Mr. Apotheker?
- 19 **A.** I was trying to manage HP.
- 20 | Q. Okay. So what level of contact do you have with the work
- 21 | that's being done by your corporate development team and the
- 22 | advisers for HP?
- 23 | A. So I was actually -- I would meet with the team every week
- 24 | to monitor progress, in particular of the due diligence.
- 25 Q. All right.

- 1 A. And I was also the one that would continue to negotiate
  2 with Mike Lynch.
  - Q. With Mike Lynch, yes.
  - And were you satisfied with the way the due diligence process proceeded?
- A. Yes. We had to put in place a substantial team. We had put in place a traffic light system that indicated if there were issues. The team would float up issues that were not resolved or would signal that, would indicate what measures were being taken.
- 11 **Q.** Did you believe that HP had enough time and personnel to properly conduct the due diligence that you wanted?
- 13 **A.** Yes.

16

17

18

3

4

- Q. All right. I'd like to show you what has been marked as Exhibit 2198, please.
  - MR. REEVES: This is an e-mail from Mr. Robison to Mr. Apotheker on or about August 9th, 2011, "Subject: Diligence Updates."
- 19 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 20 (Trial Exhibit 2198 received in evidence)
- 21 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
- And if we could actually back up, it looks like this

  e-mail is forwarding an e-mail from Mr. Kanter originally that

  gets relayed to HP by Dr. Lynch. So if we could back up to the

  e-mail on page 3.

And if we could highlight the first full 1 Great. 2 paragraph, please. Are you familiar with this e-mail, Mr. Apotheker? 3 Q. Yes, I am. 4 Α. 5 All right. So we'll just work through the e-mail train as Q. 6 it gets to you. Okay? It looks like Mr. Kanter is writing to his CEO, Mike 7 Lynch, (reading): 8 "A quick update on the due diligence process. 9 date we've had 28 group calls covering at least as many 10 There are a few more calls tomorrow but that 11 hours. should be about it. Documents provided total over 750 and 12 documents alone (no video demos) are over 1" --13 Is that qiqabyte? 14 15 (Nods head.) Α. 16 All right. Thank you for that. 17 Is this consistent with your understanding of the level of 18 scrutiny that your due diligence teams was involved with with 19 regard to their consideration of Autonomy? 20 Yes. A. Okay. And it looks like Mr. Kanter is complaining in the 21 Q. next paragraph about the materiality of some of your questions. 22 Do you see that? 23 I do. 24 Α. 25 Okay. (reading) Q.

```
"As we reach what should be the tail end, we are,
 1
          however, struggling with questions of materiality,"
 2
          et cetera.
 3
          And then he lays out some issues that he sees. Did this
 4
 5
     make its way up to you eventually?
          I got a copy of this e-mail, yes.
 6
     Α.
          All right. And it looks like -- let's go to the next
 7
     Q.
     e-mail from Dr. Lynch to Mr. Robison.
 8
          In the second paragraph here Dr. Lynch on August 9th,
 9
     2011, is writing to Mr. Robison (reading):
10
11
               "I would appreciate some help with the diligence
                   We are getting some pretty irrelevant requests.
12
13
          (See Andy's e-mail below.)"
          Do you see that?
14
15
     Α.
          Yes.
16
          Okay. And then this e-mail eventually makes its way to
     you, does it not, on or about August 9th?
17
18
     Α.
          Yes.
          Do you remember, is this consistent with your recollection
19
20
     that there were some level of complaint coming from Autonomy
21
     about the level of detail associated with HP's due diligence?
22
     Α.
          Yes.
          And how did you react or what did you do in that posture?
23
     Q.
          I instructed the team to continue as if nothing has
24
25
     happened.
```

- 1 Q. Excuse me?
- 2 **A.** I instructed the team to ignore the complaint.
- 3 **Q.** Why did you do that?
- 4 A. Because we wanted to do our due diligence.
- 5 Q. Okay. Let's move forward, if we could, to in or around
- 6 | August 14th, 2011.
- 7 At or about that time did you have another meeting with
- 8 Mike Lynch?
- 9 **A.** A telephone conversation.
- 10 Q. A telephone call?
- 11 **A.** Yes.
- 12 **Q.** Okay. In which the subject of price was discussed?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 Q. All right. Why don't you take your time, please, and
- 15 describe what you and Dr. Lynch discussed on or around
- 16 August 14, 2011, about the acquisition.
- 17 | A. So in a previous board meeting -- and you should know that
- 18 | at that time the HP board would meet on this topic once and
- 19 | sometimes twice a week -- I had received authorization from my
- 20 | board to propose 25 to 25.50 per share -- pounds per share. My
- 21 | objective was in these price negotiations to make sure that all
- 22 | future synergies that would be generated by combining Autonomy
- and HP would be to the benefit of the HP shareholders because
- 24 | they're basically paying for that.
- 25 **Q.** Help us. Please explain the point that you're making.

So by bringing these two companies together, we were 1 Α. hoping that we would be able, by after a few years, to generate 2 1.5 to \$2 billion extra revenues with the corresponding 3 That did require some work and some efforts on behalf 4 5 of HP, and it would have been very fair that the benefits of those financial flows would be going to the credit of the HP 6 shareholders and not to the Autonomy shareholders because they 7 were not part of this anymore. 8

So it demonstrated that at around 25.50, roughly, by memory, and I don't remember the exact number, but about 90, 95 percent of the benefits of these synergies would go to the HP shareholders, which is why I was very much focused on getting that price.

- Q. Okay. If the price were higher, less of the benefits would go to HP shareholders?
- 16 **A.** Yes.

9

10

11

12

- 17 **Q.** All right. So you were authorized by the board to negotiate a price between £25 and £25.50?
- 19 A. Yes. And so we started to negotiate --
- 20 **Q.** Now you're in a conversation with Dr. Lynch?
- 21 A. Sorry. Excuse me.
- 22 Q. Please continue. Go ahead.
- 23 A. I had a conversation with Dr. Lynch. We negotiate. It's 24 classical negotiation. He accepts 26 and we don't agree. And 25 after, I don't remember how long, we finally settled on 25.50.

- Q. Okay. Before that moment, had you agreed to a specific price with Dr. Lynch?
  - A. No.

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

Q. Let me show you, please -- withdrawn.

What happened next? After you finished this price negotiation you've described with Dr. Lynch, what did he need to do as far as you knew and what did you need to do?

- A. Well, he needed to get the approval of his board and, of course, I needed to get the approval of my board.
- 10 Q. Let me show you what has been marked as Exhibit 2246.
- 11 This is an e-mail from Dr. Lynch to Shane Robison on or about
- 12 August 14th, 2011, that is then forwarded -- oh, it is copied
- 13 to you, Mr. Apotheker, and then you forward it along to Mike
- 14 Lynch on August 14th.
- 15 MR. REEVES: I offer it in evidence, please.
- 16 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 17 (Trial Exhibit 2246 received in evidence)
- 18 BY MR. REEVES:
- 19 **Q.** So let's go through this a little more slowly.
- The bottom e-mail is from Dr. Lynch to Shane Robison and
- 21 | to you, is it not?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- Q. Okay. And it looks -- in paragraph two Dr. Lynch writes
- 24 (reading):
- 25 "The price of 25.50" --

1 I think "P" stands for pounds? Yes, sir. 2 Α. (reading) 3 Q. -- "25.50 pounds per share for a transaction announced 4 5 on the 18th of August. This price now being fixed." What is your understanding of what he meant by that? 6 That we would stop negotiating on price. 7 Α. All right. And at this point has Dr. Lynch -- is he 8 relaying in any way that he's now authorized by his board to 9 proceed on this basis? 10 That's how he starts his e-mail. 11 Α. Yes. 12 All right. Good. 13 And then you write back (reading): "Mike -14 15 "I just want to say thank you. I look forward to a 16 long and strong partnership." 17 You're excited about this possibility now? Yes, I am. 18 Α. All right. Let's move to on or around August 16th, 2011. 19 20 Was there another Board of Directors meeting for HP on or around that time? 21 22 Yes, sir. Α. To discuss the possibility of the Autonomy acquisition? 23 24 Α. Yes. 25 I'd like to show you what has been marked as Exhibit 2992,

```
This looks like a Board of Directors update. Do you
 1
     please.
 2
     have a copy of that?
          Yes.
     Α.
 3
          Is this part of the information that was provided to the
 4
 5
     board?
 6
              MR. KEKER: I'm sorry. What number are we talking
     about?
 7
                         (Pause in proceedings.)
 8
 9
              MR. REEVES: Okay. Your Honor, do you have it?
              THE COURT:
                          2992?
10
11
              MR. REEVES: Right here.
12
              THE COURT:
                          Thank you.
              THE CLERK: Is it in the binder?
13
              MR. REEVES: I thought so. It's sort of a late
14
15
     entrant.
16
     Q.
          But do you have Exhibit 2992 before you, Mr. Apotheker?
17
          Yes, I do.
     Α.
18
          Do you recognize this document?
          It's a bit redacted but, yes.
19
     Α.
20
                 I think your lawyers want it that way.
21
              THE COURT: Admitted.
          (Trial Exhibit 2992 received in evidence)
22
23
              MR. REEVES: Thank you very much, Your Honor.
          All right. Is this part of the presentation to the board
24
25
     on or around August 16th, 2011, about Project Tesla?
```

- 1 A. I believe so, yes.
- 2 Q. And specifically their consideration of Autonomy?
- 3 **A.** Yes.
- 4 Q. All right. Was "Tesla" the code name for the Autonomy
- 5 acquisition?
- 6 **A.** Yes.

- Q. All right. Let's go to page 9, please.
- And why don't you take us through a little bit of the
- 9 information that's being given to the board, and then we'll
- 10 | talk about what happened in the board meeting. Okay?
- Is this part of the presentation about the proposed
- 12 | acquisition on page 9?
- 13 **A.** Yes. It's an update on where we are in the negotiation
- 14 | with Autonomy.
- 15 **Q.** And was there a calculation of the approximate price of
- 16 | the acquisition and the transaction value?
- 17 | Highlight the figure "11.5 billion."
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. Okay. Is that the price in dollars that HP was
- 20 | considering paying for Autonomy?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 **Q.** All right. And there's a reference down below -- if we
- 23 | highlight the bullet in the last section -- to a Rule 2.5
- 24 announcement. Okay. It reads (reading):
- 25 "Once the firm intention to make an offer is

announced, the Rule 2.5 announcement, HP will be obliged 1 to make an offer on the terms described in the 2 announcement." 3 Do you have an understanding as to what that means? 4 5 I actually don't really recollect, to be honest. 6 Okay. Is the announcement there the public announcement Q. of the acquisition do you think? 7 I don't want to speculate. 8 Α. You don't want to speculate. Okay, fine. 9 Q. All right. We're in the board meeting. Do you recall the 10 11 reaction of the board and what was discussed in the board with regard to this proposed acquisition? 12 So we represented to the board also the entire logic, 13 including, of course, the financial logic, projected P&L, 14 15 projected synergies, et cetera. We gave the board an update on 16 the due diligence, on all the key elements of the due diligence, which, if I remember correctly, were all green by 17 that time. 18 Would you like to go to that slide, perhaps? And let's 19 take a look at -- page 10 I think addresses the point you're 20 21 making.

Are these some of the summary of the key due diligence
findings by the due diligence team?

A. At that point in time, yes.

24

25 | Q. All right. And in the middle there is a -- the board is

- being informed about legal IP, the review of customer contracts, including top 40. Do you see that?
- 3 **A.** Yes.
- 4 Q. All right. Is that consistent with your recollection?
- 5 **A.** Yes.
- 6 Q. All right. So there's a presentation about the work done
- 7 | in the diligence, and I think I interrupted you a little bit
- 8 | about sort of the information relating to the due diligence
- 9 that was given to the board.
- 10 **A.** Which is the page that you're looking at and that we had
- 11 | reached a preliminary agreement on price. Of course, I didn't
- 12 | negotiate that price without consulting the chairman before.
- And at that meeting, the CFO of HP explained to the board
- 14 | that she was unhappy with this deal, not because of any
- 15 | findings but because she felt that HP was not capable to afford
- 16 | such a deal. That provoked another discussion, which was very
- 17 good.
- 18 I suggested to the board to have an Executive Session in
- 19 order to discuss this; specifically told the board that if the
- 20 | board would reach the conclusion that we should not do this
- 21 | deal, I would, of course, walk away, and I left the room.
- 22 Q. What does "Executive Session" mean?
- 23 **A.** It's a meeting of the board without any executives
- 24 present.
- 25 **Q.** Would that include you?

- 1 A. It includes me.
- 2 | Q. And would that include the CFO and other members of
- 3 management?
- 4 **A.** Yes.
- 5 **Q.** Thank you.
- 6 All right. And after the Executive Session, what
- 7 happened?
- 8 A. The chairman told me that the board had decided
- 9 unanimously to proceed.
- 10 Q. All right. Before we leave the information given to the
- 11 | board, let's take one last look at slide -- or page 11, the
- 12 | summary P&L forecast proforma with synergies.
- All right. Let's, if we could -- you've used this term
- 14 | "synergies" in your testimony so far, Mr. Apotheker, I think.
- 15 | Very quickly, can you tell us again what that is?
- 16 **A.** It is additional revenues and profits that you generate by
- 17 | bringing two businesses together. So it's not a proforma
- 18 | addition. It's on top things that you would generate.
- 19 **Q.** Okay. On top of?
- 20 **A.** On top of.
- 21 Q. All right. And it looks like there's a calculation over
- 22 | time of what those synergies may be as presented to the board
- 23 | in or around August 16, 2011, is there not?
- 24 A. That's correct.
- 25 **Q.** Okay. Is that spread over how many years, if you're able

1 to read this?

- 2 A. Actually, I'm not able to read it, but --
- 3 | Q. Will you please enlarge the portion of this as much as
- 4 possible? That's -- okay. That's good.
- 5 So it's for years 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, is
- 6 it not?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. And what is the projected synergy by year 2016 according
- 9 to the information that was given to the board?
- 10 A. About 1.4 billion.
- 11 **Q.** That's for revenues?
- 12 A. That's revenues, yes.
- 13 | Q. And if we slide back over so we can see the beginning of
- 14 | the row on the left-hand side.
- 15 And then there's a total revenue estimation.
- Now we need to slide back to the right.
- 17 Do you see that?
- 18 And if we can highlight that figure in the middle of the
- 19 | right there. All right. Good.
- 20 What was the total revenue synergy estimation according to
- 21 | this presentation, if you can read it?
- 22 | A. Excuse me. Total revenue estimation, that includes also
- 23 | the Autonomy revenues. So the 3.5, roughly, billion-dollar
- 24 | expected revenues includes 1.974 billion of Autonomy revenues,
- 25 | pure Autonomy revenues.

- 1 Q. That was a good answer. We need it in the microphone so
- 2 all of us can hear it. Can you say it again, please?
- 3 **A.** Certainly. So 3.5 billion total revenues out of which
- 4 | 1.9, roughly, Autonomy revenues. So not synergy.
- 5 Q. All right. And that's the information that went to the
- 6 board?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. All right. Good. Thank you.
- 9 I'd like to show you, if I could, please, Exhibit 2301.
- 10 This is a document dated August 18, 2011, that is signed by
- 11 | representatives of HP and Autonomy.
- 12 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 13 (Trial Exhibit 2301 received in evidence)
- 14 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 15 Q. Are you familiar with this document, Mr. Apotheker?
- 16 **A.** By looking at it, I remember it.
- 17 | Q. Let me do better. I've got a better question for you.
- 18 There's a portion of this -- is this one of the documents
- 19 | that's being executed at the culmination of this negotiation?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 | Q. All right. Now, let's go to page 2. There is a payment
- 22 of inducement fee.
- 23 If we could drop down a little bit.
- 24 **A.** Uh-huh.
- 25 | Q. Drop down to Section 2 and right there. Let's highlight

- 1 | "Payment of Inducement Fee" and 1.1 [sic].
- Okay. Are you familiar with inducement fees in the
- 3 | context of an acquisition like this?
- 4 A. Yes. It's also called a break-up fee.
- 5 Q. A break-up fee. What does that mean?
- 6 A. It means that if the deal doesn't get consummated because
- 7 of some action or nonaction undertaken by the selling party,
- 8 | the buying party gets a fee.
- 9 Q. Gets a fee, okay.
- 10 Let's go to page 11 and look at the signature block. Do
- 11 | you recognize your signature?
- 12 **A.** (Witness examines document.) Yes, I do.
- 13 | Q. And are you signing on behalf of Hewlett Packard Company
- 14 here?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 Q. All right. Good.
- 17 **THE COURT:** If the buying party decides not to go
- 18 | through with the deal, is there a fee that is paid to the
- 19 | selling party?
- THE WITNESS: No.
- 21 BY MR. REEVES:
- 22 Q. Let's go to on or about August 18th, 2011, the day that
- 23 | the deal was eventually announced. Are you familiar with that
- 24 day?
- 25 **A.** Yes, I am.

- At or around that time, prior to the announcement, had HP 1 Q. obtained a so-called fairness opinion, if you're familiar with 2 that term? 3 So at that board meeting on the 18th in the morning --4 5 actually there were two meetings. There was a Finance and Investment Committee meeting that suggested to go ahead and 6 7 supported the acquisition; and that was followed by a full board meeting where, among other things, the board heard the 8 fairness opinion of two banks. 9 What is a fairness opinion? 10 Q. 11 It's analysis by two independent banks that informs the board if the price that one is willing to pay is fair, is 12 reasonable. 13 All right. Let me show you what has been marked for 14 15 identification as Exhibit 2991, please. This is an e-mail from 16 you to a Mr. Steven Fieler and Bill Wohl within HP. Do you 17 know those people? 18 THE COURT: Admitted. (Trial Exhibit 2991 received in evidence) 19 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor. 20 Can I have a copy, Your Honor? 21 MR. KEKER: 22 MR. REEVES: We gave you a copy. 23 (Pause in proceedings.) BY MR. REEVES: 24
- 25 Q. Are you familiar with this document?

- 1 **A.** I am.
- 2 **Q.** Okay. And who is Mr. Fieler?
- 3 A. Mr. Fieler is the head of -- or was the head of investor
- 4 relationships at HP.
- 5 **Q.** Okay. And who is Mr. Wohl?
- 6 A. Head of communications at HP.
- 7 | Q. It looks like you're writing early in the day on
- 8 August 18th, 2011, the date of the announcement?
- 9 **A.** Yes.
- 10 **Q.** All right. And you write (reading):
- "With the wild gyration of the EU stock market this
- morning, there is a possibility that Tesla isn't going to
- happen. Please prepare for this eventuality. New script
- for Cathie and I," et cetera.
- What do you mean by that?
- 16 **A.** So just to put things into context, in the same day in the
- 17 | afternoon HP was going to announce not only the deal but also
- 18 | its quarterly results. That's something that the CFO,
- 19 | Cathie Lesjak, and I would be doing, and that morning I was
- 20 | told they were considering the possibility to not do this deal.
- 21 **Q.** To walk away if you needed to?
- 22 **A.** To just walk away.
- 23 Q. All right. And there were a lot of other pieces of news
- 24 | that HP was announcing on this day; is that correct?
- 25 A. Yes. HP was announcing the possibility of spinning out or

- 1 disposing of the PC business. We were going to write-down the
- 2 disastrous touchpad. We were going to announce a pretty poor
- 3 | quarter and the Autonomy deal.
- 4 Q. And so help us understand how you viewed the quantum or
- 5 | significance of this array of news that HP is announcing. You
- 6 know, how much news is that?
- 7 A. Well, there's a lot of things to digest for our
- 8 | shareholders and for the financial markets. On top of that, if
- 9 the jury and everybody here would remember, this was a month
- 10 where the stock market was going through pretty wild
- 11 | fluctuations, and I wanted to have the opportunity to discuss
- 12 | with the board on that morning if we should maybe decide not to
- 13 do this deal.
- 14 **Q.** What happened?
- 15 A. We came to the conclusion that we should do this deal.
- 16 **Q.** All right. So, then, after the trading day, HP formally
- 17 | announced its intention to acquire Autonomy, did it not?
- 18 **A.** Actually, the information leaked pretty soon and so we had
- 19 to do a few things. So the information was actually out before
- 20 | we even made all of the announcements.
- 21 Q. So there were press releases indicating that there were
- 22 discussions, but at some point in the day of August 18th, 2011,
- 23 | HP announced its intention to acquire Autonomy, did it not?
- 24 A. Yes, it did.
- 25 Q. All right. And you did that at or about the time that you

DIRECT / REEVES announced the other corporate activity that you've described? 1 2 At the same time. Same announcement. Α. Same announcement. 3 Q. And as we move into the next day, were you aware of 4 5 the stock market reaction? 6 As predicted, the team --Α. 7 What happened? Remind us what happened and tell us what Q. you mean by "as predicted." 8 Well, in the July strategy board meeting when we looked at 9 Α. all of these options, we informed the board, who understood as 10 11 we will, that it was a high likelihood that if we would make all of these announcements, that the stock market -- that the 12 13 stock price of HP would go down. And did that happen? 14 Q. And it did, indeed, happen. 15 Α. 16 So you were not surprised by the stock price drop? 17 I was a bit surprised by the extent of it, but the drop, Α. 18 no. Let me show you what has been marked for 19 All right. Q. identification as Exhibit 2376. This is an e-mail from you, 20 21 sir, to everyone at HP on or about September 22nd, 2011.

I offer it in evidence.

THE COURT: 23?

MR. REEVES: 2376, please.

(Pause in proceedings.)

MR. REEVES:

THE COURT: Admitted. 1 (Trial Exhibit 2376 received in evidence) 2 MR. REEVES: And if we could -- we can stop right 3 there. Just highlight the word "resignation," please, in the 4 5 first sentence. On or about September 22nd, 2011, Mr. Apotheker, did you 6 resign from HP? 7 I was asked to resign, yes. 8 You were asked to resign. Tell us what happened. 9 Q. That morning -- actually, I don't remember it was that day 10 Α. 11 or the day before, I was called by a journalist who had heard from two reliable sources that the board was going to meet in 12 order to consider my departure. I wasn't aware of that, so I 13 confronted my chairman who confirmed, gave me a chance to 14 15 explain my position to the board. The board had made up its 16 mind and asked me to resign. 17 Okay. Were you surprised by this? Q. Yes, I was. 18 Α. Okay. And today do you have an understanding as to what 19 20 happened? No. 21 Α. Q. 22 No. 23 (Pause in proceedings.) MR. REEVES: Thank you. I have no further questions. 24 25 THE COURT: Okay. Do you want to stand up, ladies and

```
gentlemen, just stretch a bit?
 1
                          (Pause in proceedings.)
 2
              THE COURT:
                          Ladies and gentlemen, let's take five
 3
     minutes. You can go in here for five minutes. We'll be in
 4
 5
     recess.
          Remember the admonition.
 6
          If you want to use the facilities, go right ahead.
 7
          You may as well.
 8
 9
              THE WITNESS:
                            Thank you.
                        (Recess taken at 2:06 p.m.)
10
11
                    (Proceedings resumed at 2:15 p.m.)
          (Proceedings were heard in the presence of the jury:)
12
13
              THE COURT:
                          You may proceed.
                          Thank you, Your Honor.
14
              MR. KEKER:
15
              THE COURT:
                          The record should reflect everyone is
16
     present. Parties, attorneys.
17
                             CROSS-EXAMINATION
     BY MR. KEKER:
18
          Good afternoon, Mr. Apotheker.
19
20
          Hello.
     Α.
          How should I say it?
21
22
          You said it very well.
     Α.
23
          Apotheker.
     Q.
          And good afternoon, ladies and gentlemen.
24
25
          Mr. Apotheker, you never met Sushovan Hussain during this
```

- 1 | acquisition process, did you?
- 2 A. No, sir, I didn't.
- 3 | Q. And you never talked to him?
- 4 A. No, I didn't.
- 5 | Q. You met him when you visited Cambridge after the
- 6 acquisition and met all the people there?
- 7 **A.** I'm not entirely sure about that either.
- 8 Q. Okay. Tell the jury -- you wanted to buy Autonomy. Why
- 9 did you want to buy Autonomy? Tell them your strategic
- 10 thinking.
- 11 **A.** Autonomy was a recognized leader in the particular
- 12 | technology to understand unstructured data. If I'm not being
- 13 | clear, please tell me so.
- 14 | Q. We'll go through it piece by piece, but go ahead and tell
- 15 | it in your words.
- 16 **A.** And we wanted to develop a -- a business around a
- 17 | combination of structured and unstructured data that we would
- 18 | provide to enterprise customers around the world in the cloud.
- 19 Q. Did you think that the IDOL technology was something that
- 20 was special?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 | Q. And what was special about it?
- 23 **A.** It was the leading technology in its field.
- 24 Q. Where -- did you think when you came to Hewlett-Packard
- 25 | that Hewlett-Packard needed transformation?

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 | Q. And did you tell the people that hired you that you
- 3 thought that Hewlett-Packard needed transformation?
- 4 **A.** That was my hypothesis, yes.
- 5 Q. And eventually -- transformation from what to what?
- 6 **A.** From an undifferentiated hardware provider to a company
- 7 | that would help people make much more out of information.
- 8 Q. You mentioned a company called Vertica. In March of 2011,
- 9 | Hewlett-Packard bought a company called Vertica; right?
- 10 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 11 Q. What does Vertica have to do with your strategic vision
- 12 | for buying Autonomy?
- 13 A. Not a lot, actually. Vertica was a company that had
- 14 developed a particular technology for a very fast way of
- 15 reading databases.
- 16 | Q. Was Vertica specializing in structured data?
- 17 A. Yes. It was.
- 18 Q. And was your vision to put Vertica and Autonomy, and some
- 19 of the products that HP had, together to make a dent in this
- 20 | marketplace?
- 21 **A.** At a later stage, yes.
- 22 | Q. And what was the marketplace that you were going to make a
- 23 dent into that you saw the future?
- 24 **A.** The combination of these two elements of structured and
- 25 unstructured data would give companies and customers a

- 1 | significantly better insight into information.
- 2 Q. And did you see that as a very large growing market?
- 3 **A.** I saw that as a very large market.
- 4 | Q. How would you -- well, how did you see -- what did you
- 5 | think of Dr. Lynch?
- 6 A. What do you mean?
- 7 | Q. Did you see Dr. Lynch as having a future, as being a
- 8 | future part of this vision that you had for Hewlett-Packard
- 9 once it had Vertica and Autonomy?
- 10 **A.** Yes. At a given moment in time when we actually started
- 11 to talk about the merger of these two companies, I thought that
- 12 Mr. Lynch would be the appropriate person to manage the entire
- 13 | software business.
- 14 Q. You -- you learned from Mr. Robison, didn't you, that
- 15 | Hewlett-Packard had long been interested in Autonomy, but it
- 16 | was too expensive, and you don't have to guess. Look at 1502
- 17 | in those books that you have up there, please. And I'd offer
- 18 | that into evidence.
- 19 **THE COURT:** Okay. Admitted.
- 20 (Trial Exhibit 1502 received in evidence)
- 21 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 22 MR. KEKER: If we could put that up --
- 23 | THE COURT: It's on the screen. 1502.
- 24 BY MR. KEKER:
- 25 | Q. And in the top email -- this is back in January of 2011 --

```
Mr. Robison is writing to you about "connecting with Frank this
 1
     evening." This is a reference to Frank Quattrone and Autonomy,
 2
     isn't it?
 3
          It is.
 4
     Α.
          All right. And he says, "As you know, this has long been
 5
     Q.
     a favorite, just toooo, " zero, zero, zero -- to 0, 0, 0
 6
     "expensive." Do you remember getting that?
 7
          By looking at it, yes, I do.
 8
          And then we talked about the acquisition of Vertica in
 9
     Q.
     March, and then look at 6573, please. And now you have to
10
11
     switch, I'm afraid, to the second book.
              THE COURT: Admitted.
12
              (Trial Exhibit 6573 received in evidence)
13
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
14
15
     BY MR. KEKER:
          6573 -- you can look at it on the screen -- and the bottom
16
     email is Mr. Robison writing to you about Atlantis, and
17
     Atlantis is the -- what eventually was changed to Tesla; right?
18
19
     Α.
          Right.
          And he says, "Leo, we had a really good meeting today.
20
     More opportunity than I thought." This is in late June.
21
                                                                "They
     have a very good team. Over dinner" -- and so on.
22
23
          And he suggests this idea -- if you look on the next
     page -- well, at someplace in here, he suggests the idea, and
24
```

you write, "I very much like your idea," in the top email, "of

```
folding Vertica and Atlantis into one. Makes huge sense."
 1
          So Mr. Robison and you were talking about folding Vertica
 2
     with its unstructured data capabilities and Autonomy with
 3
     its -- with its -- excuse me. Vertica was structured, Autonomy
 4
 5
     was unstructured. Folding them together as part of HP?
     Α.
          Yes.
 6
          Now, by July, the July board meeting, you had decided that
 7
     Q.
     you wanted to acquire Autonomy, hadn't you?
 8
          By "you," you mean me --
 9
     Α.
               I mean HP. I'm sorry.
10
     Q.
          No.
11
          But you had decided that you wanted HP to acquire
12
     Autonomy?
13
     Α.
          It was my recommendation to acquire Autonomy.
          Let's go through some of the bases for that.
14
15
          6604, I believe, is in evidence, Your Honor?
16
              THE COURT: Yes.
              (Exhibit published to jury.)
17
     BY MR. KEKER:
18
          And 6604 is in your --
19
20
              THE COURT: It's on the screen.
     BY MR. KEKER:
21
          It's in your second binder. And this is from the -- the
22
23
     email says it's from Mr. Robison to you, and he's sending a
     slide deck for project Atlantis.
24
25
          Can we go to the next page, please, Jeff.
```

```
This is a July slide -- July 13, 2011 slide deck for
 1
     project Atlantis, and I want to take some time with it.
 2
          Could we go to page 2, please.
 3
          "The Combination of Atlantis, Vertica, and HP's Open Stack
 4
 5
     DB" -- Is that database?
     Α.
          Yes.
 6
          -- "Provides HP a unique disruptive Data Stack."
 7
          Can you explain to us what that means, please?
 8
          Well, there wasn't such a thing in the market and
 9
     therefore it would have been very disruptive and very
10
     annulative in a file value.
11
          Disruptive means it would displace what was there now and
12
     take it to some higher level?
13
          Conventional database technology.
14
     Α.
                Larry Ellison wouldn't have liked it at Oracle;
15
     Q.
          Okay.
16
     right?
17
          Among others.
     Α.
          Look at the next page, please. It says, "The Rationale
18
     for Acquiring Atlantis." And let's focus on the second sort of
19
20
     paragraph there, "The combination of Vertica, HP's organic open
21
     stack database and Atlantis provides HP a unique disruptive
     data stack, " and then it goes through each one.
22
          "Atlantis is the industry leader for unstructured data.
23
     Vertica is a leading realtime analytics platform.
24
25
     combination of these assets enables HP to integrate structured
```

- CROSS / and unstructured information to enable enterprise search." 1 Just what you said. "HP can also optimize Atlantis' technology 2 to develop horizontal and vertical-specific business process 3 and analytical solutions." 4 5 That was in July the rationale, in your mind, for why this was a good idea; right? 6 Α. 7 Yes. Can we see 5, please, page 5. And this is -- this is -- I 8 want to go back. No. I'm sorry. The next one, Jeff, please. 9 Page 5. 10 "Unified analytics is driving the key synergy with 11 Atlantis." What does that mean? 12 When we analyzed the synergies, we looked at various 13 Α. possibilities of synergies. We don't derive them just from one 14 When you find analytics, is what we were just talking 15 16 about, that would have been a big component.
- 17 And it says, "Unified analytics is analytics derived from Q. structured and unstructured data, " and then the third bullet 18 point is, "With Atlantis, HP can lead in this emerging market"; 19 right? 20
- Right. 21 A.
- 22 And you thought it was a huge market? Q.
- 23 I thought it was an important market. Α.
- And then the next page, page 6, shows key areas of 24 25 synergies, and can you just summarize those -- the three key

- 1 levers for HP to build a leading position in enterprise
- 2 | software through the Atlantis acquisition? Can you summarize
- 3 what's -- what the three key areas of synergies are?
- 4 A. If I may correct you, if you don't mind?
- 5 Q. Yeah. Please correct me.
- 6 A. That's the analyses at that particular date. That is not
- 7 | the final analysis.
- 8 Q. As of July when this presentation is put together, what
- 9 did you -- what did -- you and your staff think the key areas
- 10 | of synergies were?
- 11 **A.** So we thought there were two in fact. One was the unified
- 12 | business analytics, the one that you have just described. And
- 13 | the other one was the information life cycle management.
- 14 **Q.** Okay.
- 15 **A.** Which is more traditional, which is the entire industry
- 16 | where you do -- where you provide backup archiving, electronic
- 17 discovery, and record management. But it's not disruptive.
- 18 | That is more traditional. That is actually the core
- 19 | business -- at least part of the core business of Autonomy.
- 20 \ Q. Okay. And then the next page, you're predicting --
- 21 | predicts future earnings. This is the summary P&L forecast of
- 22 | Autonomy standing alone, just what people thought the future
- 23 | would bring for Autonomy if it were all by itself; right?
- 24 A. That's correct.
- 25 | Q. And then page 8 is the synergy assumptions, and we don't

CROSS / have to go through it, but the jury can see what the synergy 1 assumptions were in July. That's what's written there; right? 2 To be very precise, mid July. Α. 3 Mid July. Mid July. I understand this is fast moving. 4 Q. And then on page 9, this is a summary P&L forecast with 5 synergies, and this is the one where if you look at the 6 7 adjusted revenue line -- can we blow that up -- that goes -with synergies, the prediction, total revenue goes from about a 8 billion dollars to \$11 billion over a five-year period. 9 reading that correctly? 10 You are reading it correctly for that particular moment in 11 time. Ultimately, the synergies came down significantly. 12 I realize that. 13 0. This is going to end up with \$46 million worth of 14 15 enterprise value, right, as we go through this stack? 16 Α. I don't remember. 17 All right. I'll show you. So can we look at the Q. 18 operating profits further down. At this point, mid July, the 19 operating profits with synergies go from 435 million to almost, you know, 7 or 8 times that, 3.5 billion in five years; right? 20

That's what this says.

At this moment in time, yes, indeed.

an enterprise value of \$46 billion?

And if you look at page 10 -- the jury has seen this, I

think -- next page. And this -- this leads with synergies to

21

22

23

24

25

Α.

```
1 A. At that moment in time, that's correct.
```

- 2 Q. And the market capitalization, how much the market was
- 3 | paying for all of the stock at that time, was about \$6 billion?
- 4 Am I right about that?
- 5 **A.** You are comparing apples and bananas, if you don't mind.
- 6 Q. I'm sure, but was the market capitalization 6 billion?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. And so the idea was that 6 billion -- something the market
- 9 thought was \$6 billion now with these synergies, there was some
- 10 | analysis that led to \$46 billion?
- 11 | A. At that moment in time, that's correct.
- 12 Q. And on March -- excuse me -- on July 20th, this was
- 13 | presented to the board; right?
- 14 A. Right.
- 15 **Q.** At the board meeting?
- 16 **A.** Yes.
- 17 **Q.** If you would look at 6558 --
- 18 | A. Excuse me. What number did you say?
- 19 Q. 6558. This is the July 20, 2011 presentation to the
- 20 board.
- 21 And if it's not in, I move it in, Your Honor.
- 22 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 23 (Trial Exhibit 6558 received in evidence)
- 24 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 25 \\\

## BY MR. KEKER:

- 2 | Q. And in this board meeting -- you said it was a two-day
- 3 board meeting. You can get that in front of you, 6558.
- 4 A. I'm not so sure I have it.
- 5 Q. It should be in Volume 1, towards the back. 6558.
- 6 A. Yes. Thank you.
- 7 **Q.** Got it?
- 8 A. Excuse me.
- 9 Q. This is the presentation on portfolio to the board of
- 10 directors at this two-day board meeting, and the issue at this
- 11 | board meeting was to strategically -- to discuss this
- 12 | transformation of Hewlett-Packard?
- 13 **A.** That's correct.
- 14 Q. And so if we look at page 5, we're talking about, as
- 15 | transformation options -- one of them is the "status quo."
- 16 | There is a cross through that. "Only acquired," "divest and
- 17 | acquire, " "only divest."
- Can you explain just at a very high level to the jury what
- 19 options, strategic options, were being considered at this board
- 20 meeting?
- 21 **A.** Three. One would be only to acquire, in this case,
- 22 | Autonomy. Diverse and acquire would be the divestiture of the
- 23 | PC business and the acquisition of Autonomy. And only divest
- 24 is divestiture of the PC business.
- 25 Q. The PC business had been purchased from Compag how long

## 1 before this?

- 2 **A.** I don't recall exactly.
- 3 **Q.** Okay. But --
- 4 A. Many years before.
- 5 | Q. That was a big Carly Fiorina acquisition. Do I remember
- 6 | that correctly?
- 7 **A.** That's correct.
- 8 Q. And so one of the things being considered at this board
- 9 meeting was getting rid of the acquisition of a PC business,
- 10 | which had happened some years before?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 **Q.** And another thing was acquiring Autonomy?
- 13 **A.** That's correct.
- 14 Q. And would you look at page 13, please. And here, we don't
- 15 | have to go through it, but the second paragraph, the rationale
- 16 | for acquiring Atlantis now is the same as it was before. We
- 17 | looked at that, the three-prong thing.
- 18 And then could we see page 15. And here we're talking
- 19 | about HP can build a leading position in enterprise solutions
- 20 | through Atlantis acquisition via two key levers. One is
- 21 | analytics, which is the most significant capability from
- 22 | Atlantis, and then second is the synergies; right?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 Q. And in this presentation, the idea of divesting the PC --
- 25 | the personal computer business is called Poseidon; right?

- 1 **A.** That is correct.
- 2 Q. So the issue is "should we divest Poseidon and acquire
- 3 Atlantis."
- Page 70. This is the executive summary. I want to
- 5 | highlight in the first paragraph, "We believe Hawk's strategic
- 6 vision of leveraging cloud connectivity and software to provide
- 7 | seamless, secure and context-aware computing to enterprises and
- 8 | consumers as articulated in March is credible and
- 9 | well-conceived."
- 10 "Hawk" is what you were calling Hewlett-Packard?
- 11 A. I wasn't calling.
- 12 Q. I'm sorry. Whoever wrote this slide was calling
- 13 | Hewlett-Packard?
- 14 A. The bankers wrote this slide.
- 15 **Q.** Bankers. Okay.
- 16 And then the bankers wrote, "Hawk is currently in a
- 17 | precarious position."
- 18 Did you agree with that?
- 19 **A.** I wouldn't phrase it exactly like that.
- 20 Q. Excuse me?
- 21 | A. I would not have phrased it exactly like that, but it's
- 22 the bankers speaking, not me.
- 23 Q. Did you agree that Hewlett-Packard, whether you call it
- 24 | precarious or not, was in a shape where it had to transform
- 25 itself?

- 1 A. If -- if Hewlett-Packard wanted to create significantly
  2 better value for its shareholders, it needed to do something
- 3 about its offers, yes.
- Q. Okay. And then the bankers are also saying, "Release of Q3 results potentially an important catalyst."
- 6 What did you understand them to be saying to the board?
- 7 **A.** By then, it was clear that HP was going to have a poor Q3 and they would have an impact on the share price.
- 9 **Q.** And then the next big headline is, "Given the nature of these challenges, Hawk will find it very hard to," quote,
- 11 | "execute out," close quote, "of this predicament on a timely
- 12 basis." What does that mean?
- 13 A. What they mean is that it's very difficult in a very short
- 14 | time frame to address all of the challenges that HP has just by
- 15 | sheer execution.
- 16 | Q. And then the next page of the summary, which is page 7 of
- 17 | the exhibit, begins -- the first bullet is, "In light of these
- 18 | circumstances, we believe that Hawk needs to take a proactive
- 19 and deliberate approach to clearly-identified strategic
- 20 | initiatives that will transform Hawk mid- to long-term, " and
- 21 then they go on to recommend the Poseidon getting rid of PCs
- 22 | and the Atlantis project bringing in Autonomy to HP.
- 23 A. Yes, they do.
- 24 | Q. And then the last bullet point there says, "Given UK
- 25 | takeover framework" -- no.

1 Just above that, please. Jeff. "Given UK takeover framework and potential interloper 2 interest, the acquisition of Atlantis is not without risk. 3 However, strength of Hawk's strategic rationale and value 4 5 creation potential provide for very competitive positioning and 6 firepower." What did you understand they were saying about UK takeover 7 framework and potential interloper interest? 8 Well, the UK has a very specific and very strict takeover 9 code, and what they meant by saying this is that it's very hard 10 11 to keep any formal shape confidential and there was a risk that somebody else would offer higher price. 12 At page 81, Atlantis is described as "a transformational 13 opportunity." 14 The page numbers are not very clear. 15 16 MR. KEKER: While we are finding that, Your Honor 17 could we approach for a second here. (Sidebar conference not reported.) 18 BY MR. KEKER: 19 So at page 81, the -- this -- this deal is referred to as 20 a transformational opportunity and that's the way you saw it; 21 is that right? 22 23 Α. Yes.

Q. And then page 83, the synergies have been toned down some to make the enterprise value at the end of five years only 17

```
billion; right?
 1
                But that still wasn't the end of the work.
 2
          Okay. All right. But at this time in July when the board
 3
     Q.
     is considering this in July, they've moved -- were not using
 4
 5
     the 46 billion anymore. They were using the 17 billion?
          That is correct.
 6
     Α.
 7
          And then at page 85, there's a whole analysis of the UK.
     Q.
     It's hard to read here, but the UK takeover rules summary and
 8
     they're talking about what the rules are and the access to
 9
     information of other interlopers and so on; right? Never mind.
10
11
     The jury can review that if they want to.
          The result of all of this is that the board on July 20th
12
     approved the acquisition of Autonomy; right?
13
          That's correct.
14
     Α.
          And they approved it at a very specific price of
15
16
     $11.7 billion?
17
          Yes, sir.
     Α.
          And look at 2008, please. And I move that into evidence,
18
     Your Honor.
19
20
              THE COURT:
                          Admitted.
              (Trial Exhibit 2008 received in evidence)
21
22
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
23
     BY MR. KEKER:
          I have the wrong number -- yeah. 2008 is the redacted
24
```

minutes of the board of directors meeting on July 19 through

- 1 21, 2011, and on the third page in the middle, it says, "After
- 2 | a full discussion, the board authorized Apotheker, Robison, and
- 3 other members of HP management to pursue Project Tesla with a
- 4 | maximum acquisition price of 11.7 billion"; right?
- 5 A. Correct.
- 6 Q. And that actually happens to be the number eventually that
- 7 | you bought it for almost exactly, isn't it? That's 25.50
- 8 pounds a share?
- 9 **A.** I don't remember exactly.
- 10 Q. All right. All of this was before any due diligence?
- 11 **A.** That's correct.
- 12 Q. And it was also before you had discussed a price with
- 13 | anybody at Autonomy?
- 14 **A.** That is also correct.
- 15 | Q. And then after this board meeting where the board had said
- 16 | you can pay 11.7 billion, you met with Dr. Lynch in Doville,
- 17 | and Mr. Robison was there, and you all agreed on this price
- 18 | range of 20 -- 25 to 27, you said -- it was actually 24.96 to
- 19 | 26.96, wasn't it?
- 20 **A.** Something like that. I don't remember the exact number.
- 21 Q. Okay. And that was after the board had approved this?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 | Q. All right. Now, I want to ask some questions that -- by
- 24 | the time this decision was made, what -- what you knew about
- 25 | Autonomy.

- 1 You had read the 2010 annual report, you told us?
- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 | Q. And had you read analyst reports?
- 4 **A.** I had received a summary of the analysts' thoughts.
- 5 Q. Who did you receive the summary from?
- 6 A. From corporate development.
- 7 | Q. Had you read any quarterly press releases that Autonomy
- 8 put out, if you remember?
- 9 **A.** I didn't.
- 10 Q. Had you read any trade press about Autonomy?
- 11 A. I don't remember.
- 12 **Q.** Did anyone report to you that the analysts had mentioned
- 13 hardware sales on several occasions?
- 14 **A.** No. The only thing that was reported to me were appliance
- 15 sales.
- 16 | Q. So did people say that the analysts had mentioned
- 17 | appliances?
- 18 A. People had mentioned that Autonomy was selling appliances,
- 19 yes.
- 20 | Q. Okay. But was it reported to you -- what did people tell
- 21 | you about what the analysts were reporting when it came to
- 22 hardware?
- 23 A. Nothing.
- 24 Q. Okay. All right.
- Let's look at -- 1352 is the first in your book, and that

- 1 is the annual report that Mr. Reeves asked you about, and I
- 2 | want to ask you some questions, too.
- 3 **A.** Excuse me. Could you please -- I have it. Sorry.
- 4 | Q. 1352 is the annual report, which is the first exhibit in
- 5 your book.
- 6 A. Thank you.
- 7 | Q. And page 14, if you would join me in looking at that.
- 8 We'll put page 14 up.
- 9 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 10 BY MR. KEKER:
- 11 Q. I'm sorry. Page -- it's page 12 of the -- of the report
- 12 and page 14 of the exhibit.
- So down at the bottom where the -- it says exhibit
- 14 | 1352-0014, but actually it's the page 12 of the -- that says 12
- 15 and that says 14, but we're on the same page.
- 16 Can we highlight "product" and then "The Cloud SaaS hosted
- 17 | and appliance."
- 18 So you -- in carefully reading this report, you knew --
- 19 | you read this paragraph about products. You read this
- 20 paragraph about the Cloud and SaaS.
- 21 What is SaaS?
- 22 **A.** Software-as-a-service.
- 23 **Q.** So is software-as-a-service pure software?
- 24 **A.** Yes.
- 25 | Q. And then "appliance," is appliance pure software?

- 1 **A.** Appliance is software installed on the piece of hardware.
- 2 The -- the -- the benefit is derived from the software. The
- 3 | hardware is just a distribution vehicle.
- 4 | Q. All right. So if the benefit is if -- if you sold
- 5 | hardware and made no profit in order to get a customer to buy a
- 6 lot of software and put on the hardware, would that be an
- 7 appliance?
- 8 **A.** No.
- 9 Q. Why not?
- 10 **A.** Because it wasn't installed on the hardware.
- 11 **Q.** What if it got to the customer -- you have a big bank
- 12 | customer, you sell them millions and millions of dollars, and
- 13 | now you sell them from hardware to put your software on.
- 14 That's not an appliance?
- 15 **A.** It would only mean it's an appliance if the transaction
- 16 occurred at the same time and if somebody actually, probably
- 17 | from the vendor itself, installed the software on the hardware.
- 18 It's a bit of a complicated way of going about it.
- 19 **Q.** I understand. We are getting your perspective in reading
- 20 this.
- 21 The -- do you -- have you said that selling hardware is
- 22 | not necessarily a concern because everyone sells hardware?
- 23 **A.** I don't recall ever saying that.
- 24 Q. Look at -- when you were talking to the Hewlett-Packard
- 25 | lawyers -- this is 5017, which is in this small book, 5017, and

```
if you'd look -- it's a May 23, 2013 discussion with Morgan
 1
    Lewis.
 2
          They were Hewlett-Packard lawyers; right?
 3
          I don't remember.
 4
    Α.
 5
         Do you remember talking to Hewlett-Packard lawyers back in
     Q.
     the day? Look just quickly at page 5, please.
 6
              THE COURT:
                          5017?
 7
              MR. KEKER:
                         5017, yes, sir.
 8
              THE COURT: Admitted.
 9
              MR. REEVES: Your Honor, this isn't --
10
              THE COURT: I don't know what this is. I don't have
11
     it in my book.
12
                          I'm sorry. It's in this book. You should
13
              MR. KEKER:
    have a book of statements.
14
15
              THE COURT: Well, maybe I have. Is there an
16
     objection?
17
              MR. REEVES: Well, Your Honor, these -- this is a
     write-up of an interview --
18
19
              THE COURT: Oh, wait, wait, wait. This is a
20
     statement?
21
                                I'm sorry.
              MR. KEKER:
                         Yes.
22
              THE COURT:
                         Okay. Hold on.
    BY MR. KEKER:
23
         Do you have it in front of you --
24
     Q.
25
              THE COURT: I have it.
```

```
1
              MR. KEKER:
                          He's got it, too.
 2
              THE COURT:
                          Okay. So what --
                          I'm asking about.
              MR. KEKER:
 3
              THE COURT:
                          Not admitted.
 4
 5
                          I'm not moving it in.
              MR. KEKER:
     Q.
          Roman Numeral VII, the second sentence, did you tell the
 6
 7
     Hewlett-Packard lawyers that reselling hardware is not
     necessarily a concern because everyone sells hardware?
 8
          I don't recollect saying it in that way.
 9
          Okay. I mean, for example -- if -- do you know that
10
     Q.
11
     Autonomy had an eDiscovery product called Legal Hold?
          No, I don't.
12
     Α.
13
          If -- if I told you Legal Hold was an eDiscovery product
     that allowed you to lock down documents that were going to be
14
     called for in litigation and that that software ran on laptops
15
16
     in a customer's place, if Autonomy sold laptops to the customer
     and at the same time sold -- or at a future time or previously
17
     had sold Legal Hold software and the customer put it together,
18
     that wouldn't be an appliance?
19
          No, it's not an appliance.
20
     Α.
          Now, your estimate of hardware sales --
21
     Q.
                          I just want to lock this down.
22
              THE COURT:
23
          So your definition of an appliance is an appliance is --
     is that the software has to be installed on the hardware before
24
```

the -- the hardware is delivered to the customer. Is that your

understanding? 1 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. Or at the same time 2 3 or --THE COURT: Or at the same time. 4 5 THE WITNESS: But they can't be two distinguished operations because if I may, Your Honor, the best example I can 6 7 give you is an iPhone. An iPhone is a piece of hardware. just a piece of hardware without a software that turns it into 8 9 an iPhone. Okay? So in a certain sense, by analogy, an iPhone is an appliance. 10 11 THE COURT: Okay. BY MR. KEKER: 12 Okay. And then the analogy would be if I got -- if Apple 13 shipped me an iPhone and then separately sent me the software 14 15 and I put it together, that's not an appliance? 16 If you would have bought the two things together and you 17 would have declared your desire to put them together and if 18 they would be willing to sell it to you, that's different, but then Apple is also a hardware manufacturer. 19 I was just trying --20 And Apple is a hardware manufacturer; right? 21 Q. 22 I was just trying to give an example to His Honor so he 23 would understand what an appliance is. Fair enough. 24 Q.

But if I'm a big software supplier and my customer says,

```
"I'm trying to consolidate vendors" or something, "I'm tired of
 1
     dealing with so many people; can you get me some cheap hardware
 2
     to use with your software, "that wouldn't be an appliance?
 3
          No, it's not an appliance.
 4
              MR. REEVES:
                          I object, Your Honor.
 5
    BY MR. KEKER:
 6
          Your estimate --
 7
     Q.
              THE COURT: Wait, wait. I'm sorry the objection
 8
     is overruled.
 9
          What was your answer?
10
11
              THE WITNESS: Excuse me?
              THE COURT: What was your answer to Mr. Keker's
12
13
     question?
              THE WITNESS: I believe I answered no, that's not an
14
15
     appliance.
16
    BY MR. KEKER:
17
          Your estimate of what you thought the hardware sales at
     Q.
18
     Autonomy must be because they sold appliances, you thought they
19
    must by five to seven percent of Autonomy's business, didn't
20
    you?
          I thought, to be very precise, that they had to be less
21
     than five percent because in the annual report, they actually
22
23
    break down the services revenues which was less than 5 percent
     of the sales. So that implies that they would report anything
24
25
    bigger than that, and they didn't, so ...
```

Did you tell the Government the first time you talked to 1 Q. them that you -- your estimate of hardware sales, based on 2 reading the report, was five to seven percent? 3 I don't recollect precisely. 4 5 Would you look back at this little book of your Q. statements. And the one I'm asking about is the one marked --6 is the one marked --7 THE COURT: Are we asking him this because of the 8 difference between five and seven? Is that right? 9 I want to establish -- we've have been 10 MR. KEKER: 11 using words about "essentially" and "substantially," and I think Mr. Apotheker at some point had said that he thought they 12 were five to seven percent software sales. 13 Go ahead. 14 THE COURT: I mean hardware sales. It's marked 5013 15 MR. KEKER: 16 in your small book. These are statements. And this is 17 relating to a March 13, 2014 interview with the FBI. THE COURT: 18 Okay. BY MR. KEKER: 19 And at page 3 -- let me find it. 20 21 THE COURT: Third paragraph. BY MR. KEKER: 22 23 Third paragraph. Yeah.

With regards to the appliance section, did you estimate

that that would be five to seven percent of Autonomy's

24

## 1 business?

- 2 A. I don't recollect exactly, but as I read this, yes, it's
- 3 possible.
- 4 Q. Okay. Thank you.
- 5 And, in fact, you talked to Dr. Lynch about the hardware
- 6 | sales, didn't you?
- 7 **A.** No. I talked to Dr. Lynch about the appliance sales.
- 8 Q. Appliance sales. And he said it was a small part of the
- 9 business?
- 10 A. Yes, he did.
- 11 **Q.** Do you remember his exact words?
- 12 **A.** No, I don't.
- 13 Q. Do you remember where you were when you talked to him
- 14 about it?
- 15 **A.** No, I don't.
- 16 Q. Do you remember if anybody else was there when you talked
- 17 | to him about it?
- 18 A. No, I don't.
- 19 Q. Okay. Did you ask him who he bought the hardware -- or
- 20 | who Autonomy bought the hardware from?
- 21 A. No, I didn't.
- 22 | Q. Did you know that Hewlett-Packard sold Autonomy
- 23 | software -- I mean hardware for resale?
- 24 A. I did, yes. But not for resale.
- 25 | Q. Okay. You knew that Autonomy -- excuse me -- that

- 1 | Hewlett-Packard sold Autonomy hardware.
- 2 A. I knew that -- I knew specifically that HP had sold
- 3 | hardware to Autonomy for the creation of an appliance that went
- 4 to a customer.
- 5 | Q. Okay. And did you also know that they sold hardware to
- 6 | Autonomy for purposes of resale?
- 7 **A.** No, I didn't.
- 8 Q. All right. And did you know -- well, you knew from the
- 9 annual report that hardware, however much it was, was not
- 10 | broken out in the financial statements?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. Okay. And you knew that Autonomy reported on its
- 13 | financial statement as one operating segment; right?
- 14 A. But there is a note in the financial statements that
- 15 breaks out these revenues.
- 16 | Q. Okay. But tell us what -- what you understood "one
- 17 | operating segment means.
- 18 **A.** It means that there is no breakout of the different
- 19 segments, different operating entities within Autonomy.
- 20 | Q. Okay. And that's stated very clearly in the annual
- 21 report?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 **Q.** It talks about "we report one operating segment"?
- 24 A. That's correct.
- 25 | Q. That's at page 60, if anybody ever wants to look.

- Okay. All right. Let me ask about -- what you knew about
- 2 | the reseller sales. You knew from reading the annual report
- 3 that Autonomy used resellers?
- 4 **A.** Yes.
- 5 | Q. And, in fact, on that page 14 -- we could go back and look
- 6 at it. I don't think we need to, but they said -- well,
- 7 | actually, let's look at it. Page 14 of 1352. Now we are going
- 8 to the column just to the left and down here where it says
- 9 | "indirect."
- 10 A. Page 14 or -- of the document or --
- 11 **Q.** That's a good question, but --
- 12 **A.** Yes, I have it.
- 13 Q. Page 12 of the document. I've got it on the screen.
- 14 A. I have it. Excuse me.
- 15 Q. "Autonomy has over 400 value-added resellers such as
- 16 | Accenture, IBM, Global Services, Cap Gemini, HP and Wipro."
- What reselling did HP do for Autonomy? Do you know?
- 18 **A.** Yes, I do.
- 19 **Q.** What was it?
- 20 **A.** So HP would buy software from Autonomy, add some HP
- 21 | capability to it, and usually put it on an HP server or data --
- 22 data server and sell that to a customer.
- 23 | Q. Okay. And as part of the workup and decision to buy
- 24 | Autonomy, did you or had -- did you have your team talk to the
- people at Hewlett-Packard that worked with Autonomy?

- 1 | A. I actually went to see a customer.
- 2 Q. Which customer did you go see?
- 3 A. United States Postal Services.
- 4 Q. Okay. And did you -- did you go to any of the banks?
- 5 **A.** No.
- 6 Q. Did you know that they were -- that Autonomy software,
- 7 | their biggest customers were big banks?
- 8 **A.** I did.
- 9 Q. Does Hewlett-Packard have relations with the big banks?
- 10 **A.** Yes.
- 11 **Q.** Sells them hardware?
- 12 **A.** Essentially.
- 13 **Q.** Why not talk to the big banks about their relations with
- 14 Autonomy?
- 15 **A.** Because the United States Postal Service was a very good
- 16 example of where real value was created, and I happened to be
- 17 | in Washington, so I used the opportunity.
- 18 Q. Okay. Anyway, back to this. This is Autonomy's primary
- 19 revenue channel, the resellers. And use of resellers is
- 20 | standard in the industry; is that right?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 Q. You said you paid special attention to the revenue
- 23 | recognition criteria in the annual report?
- 24 A. Yes I did.
- 25 Q. Those notes.

And you knew that they reported under IFRS rather than GAAP?

A. Yes, I did.

Q. That's in the report at page 52 and page 51. No question about it.

And then you knew -- you saw in the notes -- look at page 53, if we can, how they accounted for the sale of goods to resellers. And we can put it up here and blow up the top.

Okay. And this begins at the top -- the first paragraph is, "The group sells its products as licenses to resellers, OEMs and direct to end users with associated support and maintenance."

The next paragraph says, "Revenues from software license agreements are recognized when there is persuasive evidence of an agreement with a customer, contract and/or binding purchase order, delivery of the software has taken place, collectability is probable, and the fee has been contractually agreed and is not subject to adjustment or refund."

You read that as part of your scrutiny of their -- their revenue recognition criteria; right?

- A. Yes.
- **Q.** And then the next paragraph says -- talks about reseller arrangements, the third paragraph.
- **A.** Yes.
- **Q.** And that the -- for that, it says, "Sales are recognized

- if all products subject to resale are delivered in the current period. No right-of-return policy exists. Collection is probable and the fee is fixed and determinable."
- So you knew, from reading that, that the sale to the reseller was what was recognized as revenue without waiting for it to pass through to an end user?
- 7 **A.** That is correct.
- 8 Q. And you knew that was different between IFRS and GAAP?
- 9 **A.** That is correct.
- 10 Q. And then if we go down to the "cost of revenues" on the
- 11 same page in these notes, the cost of revenues, cost of
- 12 | licensed revenues, includes various things, but it includes
- 13 | hardware; right?
- 14 **A.** Yes.
- 15 **Q.** What hardware did you think they were talking about?
- 16 **A.** Appliances.
- 17 **Q.** Appliances. Okay.
- 18 Another thing -- based on your experience in the software
- 19 | industry, there is nothing unusual about a software company or
- 20 | really any company setting sales targets for a quarter, is it?
- 21 **A.** Perfectly normal.
- 22 Q. A little bit about the due diligence.
- You assigned the work to others and expected them to
- 24 | report to you?
- 25 **A.** Yes.

- 1 | Q. And you weren't on any of the due diligence calls?
- 2 **A.** No, I wasn't.
- 3 | Q. Did you know that they -- that there was some kerfuffle
- 4 | about the Deloitte work papers, that they asked for them and
- 5 Autonomy said, "No, you can't see the work papers"?
- 6 A. I don't recollect that.
- 7 | Q. You knew that KPMG was hired to help with the due
- 8 diligence?
- 9 **A.** Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Exhibit 2200, which is in your book -- before you
- 11 | look at that, let -- I think you've said this, but before a
- 12 | final decision was made by Hewlett-Packard to buy Autonomy, at
- 13 | any point, you could have walked away if you wanted to?
- 14 **A.** Yes.
- 15 Q. And if you thought you weren't getting enough information,
- 16 | could you walk away?
- 17 **A.** That would have been a possibility, yes.
- 18 | Q. And if you weren't getting answers to questions
- 19 | satisfactorily, you could walk away?
- 20 **A.** Yes.
- 21 | Q. All right. The KPMG report is 2200. Did you -- if that's
- 22 | not in evidence, I move it in. The one I have is Manish
- 23 | Sarin's copy.
- 24 **THE COURT:** What number is it?
- 25 MR. KEKER: 2200.

```
THE COURT:
                          It's in.
 1
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
 2
     BY MR. KEKER:
 3
          This is dated August 9, 2011. Did you read it,
 4
     Mr. Apotheker?
 5
 6
          I never saw it.
     Α.
 7
          Did you know they had made a report?
     Q.
          No, I didn't.
 8
     Α.
          Did you know that they -- well, just look at page 13.
 9
     Q.
     mean, page -- of the exhibit. I mean page 14.
10
11
          And there they are reporting on revenue recognition, and
     the top line -- I mean, it couldn't be more -- "Target records
12
     revenue in accordance with IFRS." And then KPMG is calling the
13
     attention to -- "Based on limited discussions with management
14
15
     and the data provided, we believe there may be differences
16
     which could impact the historical growth rate and the timing".
17
     That's differences between IFRS and GAAP, and one of them, if
     you go down three, is sell-in versus sell-through. Do you see
18
     that?
19
          I do.
20
     Α.
          "Target recognizes revenues for license sales upon sell-in
21
     Q.
     to its VARs rather than on a sell-through basis to end
22
23
     customers."
          That's something that you knew, KPMG knew, everybody knew?
24
25
          I -- as I said, I've never seen this report before.
     Α.
```

Okay. Did you know -- page 67 of this report says what 1 Q. they didn't do, what they didn't either have time to do or 2 weren't asked to do. 3 Turn to page 67. And if we could highlight up there on 4 5 the upper left-hand corner all the way to the left where it explains -- oh, for crying out loud. Wait a minute. 6 7 me, Mr. Apotheker. I have screwed up. It's page -- it's page 68 of the exhibit. Not 67. That's 8 entitled "Appendix 1 SOW," statement of work procedures. 9 in the upper left-hand corner, it says, "Procedures that could 10 11 not be performed appear in bold." Do you see that? Yes, I do. 12 Α. 13 And then over on the right-hand side, there are a number ο. of -- under "financial due diligence," there's a lot of bold 14 type of things that couldn't be done; correct? 15 16 Α. It says so. And on the next page, procedures that could not be 17 Q. performed -- performed appear in bold, and they include No. 10 18 "Obtain and read an analysis of target's expenses and inquire 19 about" -- and one of them is the cost of revenues. 20 Go over to the next -- the next column, "financial due 21 diligence assistance, " No. 11 is, "Obtain and read an analysis 22 23 of target's accounts receivable. Inquire about' -- and it

lists a long series of things that couldn't be done.

24

25

on for pages.

```
Did you know that they couldn't do a lot of things that
 1
     they were hired to do?
 2
          No, I didn't. I never saw this report.
 3
     Α.
          Okay. And nobody told you that -- that KPMG either didn't
 4
 5
     have time or didn't carry out its statement of work?
          No, sir.
     A.
 6
 7
          All right.
     Q.
          Now, before the due diligence, there was concern about
 8
 9
     interlopers; right?
10
     A.
          Yes.
11
          1865.
                 If you would look at that, please. It is a memo
     from you to Mr. Robison, and if you go down in the string, the
12
     middle email from you to Mr. Robison dated June 18 -- I move
13
     this in, Your Honor. I'm sorry.
14
15
              THE COURT:
                          Admitted.
16
              MR. KEKER:
                          1865.
17
              (Trial Exhibit 1865 received in evidence)
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
18
     BY MR. KEKER:
19
20
          The middle email from you dated June 18, 2011, it says
     "Shane, Atlantis CEO" -- that's Dr. Lynch?
21
22
     Α.
          Yes.
          "Wants to do the deal with HP and he believes that we are
23
     the ideal partner. His concern -- the concern is an interloper
24
25
     will turn the deal into a public takeover battle with a chance
```

```
that Atlantis would be in the wrong hands."
 1
          And then Mr. Robison writes back, "This will be
 2
     interesting, given that they are public and subject to very
 3
     tight rules."
 4
 5
          So that was a concern going all the way back to June;
     right?
 6
 7
          The concern was that we wanted to avoid a costly takeover
     battle.
 8
          And you were particularly concerned about Oracle?
 9
     Q.
          Not particularly.
10
     Α.
11
          Look at 6608, please. That's in the second binder.
                                                                 And
     Q.
     that's from Mr. Porrini to Mr. Apotheker and others.
12
          I move it in, Your Honor.
13
              THE COURT: Admitted.
14
              (Trial Exhibit 6608 received in evidence)
15
16
                       (Exhibit published to jury.)
17
     BY MR. KEKER:
18
          The bottom email is Andy Johnson from corporate
     Q.
     development writing to Shane Robison, and then this whole email
19
20
     gets forwarded to you.
          But what Johnson is saying to Robison in July, "I've asked
21
     Barclays to do some analysis of how the O company might
22
23
     interfere with our process, a few of the key highlights."
          Who is the O company?
24
25
          I would guess Oracle.
     Α.
```

```
He says, "O can say that they are interested after we
 1
     Q.
     announce and get access to all the diligence we have received
 2
     so the takeaway is to be careful about our diligence so we
 3
     don't enable O to get a deep dive on sensitive data."
 4
 5
          Do you see that?
          Yes, I do.
 6
     Α.
          Does that indicate a concern on Mr. Johnson's part that if
 7
     Q.
     you get sensitive data, the interloper, Oracle, will be able to
 8
     get it too?
 9
              MR. REEVES: I object on foundation and ask the
10
11
     question --
                          Sustained.
12
              THE COURT:
13
     BY MR. KEKER:
          Look at the above email to you from Mr. Robison.
14
15
     wrote, "Interesting additional information with some points the
16
     other firms didn't cover."
          Did you get this email and consider it?
17
          I got the email.
18
     Α.
          Did you consider it?
19
          I don't remember.
20
     Α.
          Okay. And then we've talked about an August 5th
21
     Q.
22
     presentation.
                    That's 6560.
          If that's not in evidence, I move it in.
23
              THE COURT: Admitted.
24
              (Trial Exhibit 6560 received in evidence)
25
```

## (Exhibit published to jury.) 1 BY MR. KEKER: 2 If you look at page 31 of that exhibit --3 Q. Give me a second. 4 Α. 5 January -- excuse me -- August 5, 2011, and the number is Q. 6560. And page 30 actually is entitled "Interlopers" and then 6 7 the next page shows all the possible interlopers and the next page -- excuse me. We'll go over to page 35. 8 And then 35 is talking about the UK process 9 considerations; right? 10 11 Α. Right. And then page 38 talks about key process considerations, 12 13 and the second one is "interloper risk" here in the big bullet; right? 14 15 Α. Yes. 16 Okay. Were you or your team greatly concerned about leaks 17 during the due diligence period? 18 We were concerned about leaks for the entire process. Α. 19 Q. Did you or -- excuse me. 20 Did your team seek to limit the information it asked for to avoid this leak and interloper risk? 21 I don't believe so. 22 Α. 23 Did -- was there a concern about commercially-sensitive

25 **A.** There was a concern, yes.

information getting out?

- 1 Q. Now, I'm almost done, Mr. Apotheker. I promise.
- The -- the board, we learned, decided in July, before any due diligence, that the acquisition could -- could go forward
- 4 at a certain price.
- 5 Did it also decide at that July meeting that it had to get
- done and announced on August 18, which was the earnings report?
- 7 **A.** If I may just give you the accurate answer.
- 8 Q. Yes, please.
- 9 **A.** A, the board, by definition, approved an acquisition
- 10 | subject to due diligence, which isn't always the case; and, B,
- 11 | the targets were -- announcement was indeed August 18 unless we
- 12 | can't come to a deal, for example. So it's not cast in stone.
- 13 | Q. So in July, you targeted August 18, but subject to due
- 14 diligence and whether or not you could finally agree on a
- 15 price?
- 16 **A.** Or something else happens. These things are never cast in
- 17 stone.
- 18 Q. Okay. And -- and you -- you knew that August 18, the
- 19 | earnings announcement date, was going to be a tough day for HP,
- 20 | didn't you?
- 21 **A.** I did.
- 22 **Q.** Because you weren't going to meet the market's
- 23 | expectations?
- 24 **A.** Yes.
- 25 | Q. And you were going to have to adjust down the projections

- 1 | for the rest of the year?
- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. And you referred to those in writing to the
- 4 | employees on August 18. You wrote to them and said, "Our
- 5 results are not acceptable." That's the way you felt about it?
- 6 **A.** They were not acceptable.
- 7 | Q. And you knew that you were -- well, you were -- you were
- 8 | considering looking -- announcing that you were considering
- 9 | getting out of the PC business, and you knew that would cause a
- 10 | flurry, didn't you?
- 11 | A. Actually that would cause the stock to go up.
- 12 **Q.** I'm sorry?
- 13 A. That would have caused the stock to go up.
- 14 Q. Okay. You thought that announcing that Hewlett-Packard
- 15 | was getting out of the PC business would cause the stock to go
- 16 | up?
- 17 **A.** Yes.
- 18 Q. Did you -- you were also going to announce that you were
- 19 | shutting down the Palm division that HP had bought for
- 20 | \$1.2 billion just a little before?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 **Q.** And did you think announcing that you were shutting down
- 23 | the Palm division for -- which had been purchased in April of
- 24 | 2010 was going to cause the stock to go up or down?
- 25 **A.** Probably down.

- 1 Q. And what about discontinuing the operations for webOS
- 2 devices?

- **A.** That's the same thing.
- 4 Q. Okay. Same thing. Beg your pardon.
- 5 And I think it's been established the stock market was
- 6 gyrating madly, I think that email said, both before and up to
- 7 | the 18th.
- 8 A. Yes, sir.
- 9 Q. And you wanted to go ahead with the acquisition?
- 10 **A.** The board wanted to go ahead with the acquisition.
- 11 Q. Okay. Was there any controversy about that?
- 12 A. Not to the best of my knowledge.
- 13 | Q. Well, what -- what happened was that at this August 16
- 14 | meeting where you went over it, Ms. Lesjack, who was the chief
- 15 | financial officer of Hewlett-Packard, had been there for quite
- 16 | a while, came in and completely blindsided you by saying she
- 17 | was against the purchase of Autonomy?
- 18 **A.** Yes.
- 19 Q. She hadn't told you ahead of time?
- 20 A. No, she hadn't.
- 21 Q. She stands up in front of the board and says, "I think
- 22 | we're paying too much for Autonomy, I'm against it"?
- 23 A. That's not what she said.
- 24 **Q.** What did she say?
- 25 A. She said, "We can't afford it."

"We can't afford it." 1 Q. And that led you to want to keep her out of the meeting to 2 make the decision on August 18th? 3 No, sir. 4 Α. 5 Look at 6615. Is this an email exchange between you and Q. the chairman of the board, Ray Lane? 6 THE COURT: Admitted. 7 (Trial Exhibit 6615 received in evidence) 8 (Exhibit published to jury.) 9 BY MR. KEKER: 10 11 The bottom is you to Mr. Lane. It says, "Ray, I would appreciate it if Cathie and Mike are not participating in 12 tomorrow's meetings," and this is the day before the 8/18 13 meeting. And ray writes back, "Unprecedented. I would think 14 15 better to have them in the room." 16 That wasn't an effort to keep the chief financial officer 17 out of the room? 18 I wanted to fire her. Α. Okay. All right. That would really keep her out of the 19 Q. 20 room. 21 Α. Yes. Actually, let me just ask you a question about the only 22 23 thing that the jury may find interesting in all of this. That TIBCO that you kept talking about buying, that was --24

Vivek -- Vivek Ranadive, he ended up buying the Sacramento

## CROSS / KEKER APOTHEKER -Kings? 1 That's correct. 2 Α. And they just hired, with his money -- they just hired 3 Q. Shaquille O'Neal to run the joint; right? That's the same? 4 5 The same, yes. A. All right. That is more interesting than a lot of this. 6 Q. 7 Okay. So the board went ahead and approved the deal on April 18th? 8 Yes, sir. 9 Α. For \$11.7 billion. You can look at 6566. And that's the 10 Q. 11 minutes of the board meeting of August 18, 2011.

- THE COURT: Admitted. 12
- (Trial Exhibit 6566 received in evidence) 13
- (Exhibit published to jury.) 14
- 15 BY MR. KEKER:
- 16 It shows the affirmation of the purchase price at 24,
- 25.50 pounds, which multiplies out to close to 11.5 or 11.7 17
- billion. 18
- And you hoped that the news about the Autonomy acquisition 19
- 20 would soften some of the bad news that was coming out on
- 21 August 18?
- 22 Actually it's the exact opposite. Α.
- 23 Really? Q.
- I knew that by announcing Autonomy, it would get worse. 24 Α.
- 25 Q. Okay. And it did get worse.

- 1 Let's look at 5527, which is in evidence. This is the
- 2 | stock chart. And this straight line here -- it's a little
- 3 | hard, but where it just plummets, that's the announcement of
- 4 | the Autonomy -- that's the big announcement. And then a month
- 5 later, you were fired?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 | Q. And shortly afterwards, Mr. Robison, who had been your
- 8 | right-hand man in this, was fired, too?
- 9 **A.** That's correct, too.
- 10 Q. All right. Now, at the time you were fired, your vision
- 11 | remained what it was in July, didn't it? About putting things
- 12 | together and getting synergies and so on?
- 13 **A.** Yes.
- 14 | Q. It remained what it was when the board had authorized
- 15 | buying this for \$11.7 billion?
- 16 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 17 | Q. You knew that to achieve your vision, integration of
- 18 | Autonomy into Hewlett-Packard would be important, didn't you?
- 19 **A.** To achieve that particular vision, yes.
- 20 **Q.** And you were preparing for integration when you were
- 21 fired?
- 22 **A.** Yes. There was a lot of work going on for integration,
- 23 yes.
- 24 **Q.** Look at 6582, please.
- THE COURT: Admitted.

(Trial Exhibit 6582 received in evidence) 1 (Exhibit published to jury.) 2 BY MR. KEKER: 3 This is a memorandum from Andy Johnson to you and others 4 5 in closing an initial draft of the integration plan. "There is still a lot to do on this front. We need to identify a lead 6 integration executive" and so on. 7 The last section down here is the synergy planning 8 templates and so on. And there was an integration plan 9 generated. That's 6619. If you would look at that, please. 10 THE COURT: Admitted. 11 (Trial Exhibit 6619 received in evidence) 12 (Exhibit published to jury.) 13 BY MR. KEKER: 14 And that's Project Autonomy integration dated September 2, 15 16 2011. You're still there; right? 17 Yes. Α. 18 And page 3 shows that you were going to be on the steering committee, which means you would run the steering committee. 19 20 You would be the executive, kind of, leading the integration; 21 right? 22 Α. No. Who would? 23 Q. No? It's a committee, so a committee. 24 25 The committee would. Okay. Q.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

```
And then on the next page, it talks about what some of
these projects are. 1-A is revenue synergy capture, and you're
talking about cross-selling of Autonomy and HP products across
each other's customer bases. Geographic expansion of Autonomy
products. Under "deliverables," you are talking about detailed
revenue synergy capture plan. Sales incentives for synergy
revenue and so on.
     You were planning for integration?
     That's correct.
     Now, the -- a few days after this, you and Mr. Lane had
either a conversation or an email conversation; right? Look at
6567. It's the last item in the book.
     And I move that in.
                          It's --
         THE COURT:
                     65 --
         MR. KEKER:
                     6567. Excuse me. It's the last -- in
Volume 1, I should say.
         THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
         THE COURT: Admitted.
         (Trial Exhibit 6567 received in evidence)
                  (Exhibit published to jury.)
BY MR. KEKER:
     So this is the internal -- the top email is Mr. Lane
sending this on to Meg Whitman on September 25.
     Meg Whitman took over from you after you were fired;
right?
```

- 1 **A.** Yes.
- 2 Q. She had been on the board during all this decision-making
- 3 that we've talked about?
- 4 **A.** Yes.
- 5 Q. And she agreed with purchasing Autonomy?
- 6 A. Absolutely.
- 7 | Q. And now she is taking over after you're excused. But what
- 8 Mr. Lane is sending her is an email you had written earlier in
- 9 the month on the 5th of September, and you're saying, "In
- 10 | addition to my previous comments, it is important" -- first of
- 11 | all, the board is in turmoil because the stock has gone down
- 12 | and they're being criticized, right, around this time?
- 13 **A.** I'm not so sure I understand to which time period you're
- 14 referring to.
- 15 Q. Let's say September 5th.
- 16 A. Well, the stock market is in turmoil, but there are things
- 17 | happening that we are undertaking to explain things to
- 18 shareholders.
- 19 Q. Okay. But there were -- there were a lot of shareholders
- 20 | who were saying "what are you doing?" And you had to go out
- 21 | and talk to shareholders?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 | Q. And some of the board members were getting sort of cold
- 24 | feet and saying "I don't like this."
- 25 A. I don't know about the cold feet.

Q. Okay. Well, let's go through this, and I will go back and show you one other letter before we quit.

But you're saying, "In addition to my previous comments, it's important that we remind ourselves of what we presented to the board and what the board ultimately decided."

And then halfway through that next paragraph, "During the strategy board meeting, as well as the subsequent board meetings" -- the strategy board meeting is back in July; right?

A. Yes.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Q. -- "as well as subsequent board meetings, we always presented to the board our full business case, a case hinging more on the synergies that the combined companies can generate, than on Autonomy's stand-alone capabilities."

And in the next paragraph, you go on to say that you still believe "therefore Autonomy makes total sense if one believes that HP can generate the synergies we build into our business plan. The quality of the synergies high. You will remember that they exclude any drag on, " blah, blah.

And down at the bottom, you say "firmly believe that we can achieve these synergies and in allotted time frame"; correct?

- A. Yes.
- Q. Do you know if the -- if the integration that you contemplated was ever done?
- 25 A. I don't know.

- 1 Q. Do you know if Vertica and Autonomy were ever combined
- 2 | within HP?
- 3 A. I don't know.
- 4 | Q. Do you know if any -- if any effort was made to build a
- 5 disruptive data stack?
- 6 A. I don't know.
- 7 MR. KEKER: Could I have one moment, Your Honor.
- 8 (Pause in proceedings.)
- 9 MR. KEKER: One more exhibit.
- 10 Q. Would you look at 2283, please. That's an email from Ray
- 11 Lane to the Hewlett-Packard board. Mr. Apotheker is not on it,
- 12 but he's referenced in it.
- 13 **A.** Excuse me. Could you please repeat the number?
- 14 Q. 2283. It's dated August 17, 2011, the day before the
- 15 | board meeting approving the merger.
- 16 **THE COURT:** Admitted.
- 17 (Trial Exhibit 2283 received in evidence)
- 18 (Exhibit published to jury.)
- 19 **BY MR. KEKER:**
- 20 **Q.** All right. This is Ray Lane to the board, and he is
- 21 | saying, "This is still sitting in my draft file. I spoke to
- 22 Leo, gave him the following sense from the BOD." That's "board
- 23 of directors"; right?
- 24 **A.** Yes.
- 25 | Q. This is the night -- August 17 is the night before the

## 1 | final decision?

- 2 A. Yes, sir.
- 3 Q. And then he says, "We were surprised about shutting down
- 4 device business and writing off intangibles in Palm."
- 5 Could that possibly be true, that they were surprised by
- 6 that?
- 7 **A.** It's surprising that he says so.
- 8 Q. Excuse me?
- 9 **A.** I said it's surprising that he is surprised.
- 10 Q. Because you've been talking about it for a long time?
- 11 **A.** The shutdown of the Palm business?
- 12 **Q.** Yeah.
- 13 **A.** No.
- 14 Q. What about shutting down the device business?
- 15 **A.** Well, it's the same thing.
- 16 **Q.** Okay. "We were shocked by Cathie's statement." That's a
- 17 | reference to her coming up and saying, "It cost too much."
- 18 | "We are very concerned about how poorly this announcement
- 19 | will be perceived and how it will reflect on Leo and the board
- 20 of directors. We wouldn't be -- we would be, guote,
- 21 | "relieved," close quote, "if you would decide to defer Tesla
- 22 announcement. Many of us believe it will be there in a month
- 23 or two."
- Now, he is saying, "I spoke to Leo and said these things."
- 25 Do you remember such a conversation?

A. No, I don't.

- 2 Q. And then on the next page, he says -- he's reporting to
- 3 | the board. "He hears and understands the board on Tesla but
- 4 does not believe we will be able to purchase after all the
- 5 | negotiations and committed that we have already been made. And
- 6 | because he believes this, he feels he doesn't have an
- 7 | alternative to begin changing HP's business to higher value
- 8 business. He thinks this is critical."
- 9 Do you remember telling Mr. Lane that the night before the
- 10 | final decision?
- 11 **A.** I didn't even spoke to Mr. Lane the night before. I spoke
- 12 to Mr. Lane the day before.
- 13 | Q. Okay. Well, this is the day before. This is August 17 is
- 14 | when he wrote this?
- 15 **A.** Yes.
- 16 Q. So did you speak to him that day?
- 17 | A. I spoke to him in the morning of that day.
- 18 | Q. Okay. And did you say what he says here, that he doesn't
- 19 have an alternative to begin changing HP's business to higher
- 20 | value business. He thinks this is critical?
- 21 A. What I told Mr. Lane was that if the board felt -- by the
- 22 | way, he didn't indicate that. But should the board feel that
- 23 | you should not proceed with the acquisition of Autonomy, I'll
- 24 | be happy not to execute and not to buy Autonomy.
- 25 | Q. Okay. And then the next day, you went into a board

- 1 | meeting, and the board decided they wanted to buy Autonomy at
- 2 the price --
- 3 A. And the next day, the board voted again unanimously -- I
- 4 stress the word "again" -- unanimously to purchase Autonomy.
- 5 **Q.** And then there was a negative reaction from shareholders
- 6 and they all blamed you?
- 7 **A.** Probably.
- 8 Q. Okay. Thank you, Mr. Apotheker. I have nothing further.
- 9 A. Thank you.

## REDIRECT EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. REEVES:

- 12 **Q.** Just a few questions, please.
- In your cross-examination, you were asked about how much
- 14 | you thought the appliances accounted for revenues for Autonomy.
- 15 Do you recall that testimony?
- 16 **A.** Yes, sir.
- 17 | Q. And I think you testified that -- there was some
- 18 discussion about whether you estimated it around 5 percent or
- 19 so. Do you recall that?
- 20 **A.** I do.
- 21 | Q. Okay. You indicated that -- you correlated -- withdrawn.
- 22 You correlated the appliances revenue with service revenue
- 23 | in describing and quantifying the amount of the appliances in
- 24 | your review of the annual report?
- 25 **A.** Yes, I did.

- Could you explain why, in your own mind, you were 1 Q. correlating the amount of service revenue with what you 2 estimated might be the amount of the appliance revenue for 3 Autonomy? 4 It is customary to disclose in an annual report and the 5 financial statements things that have some importance, some 6 7 material importance to the business. It was therefore very relevant for me that Autonomy, that described itself as a 8 software business, pointed out that they had roughly 5 9 percent --10 11 THE COURT REPORTER: Excuse me. "Five percent" --THE WITNESS: Roughly about five percent in service 12 revenues, and that's important information and was good to 13 You can -- you can conclude from this that anything less 14 know. 15 than that is immaterial. 16 BY MR. REEVES: And therefore appliance doesn't appear. It's not broken 17 Q. out. It's, therefore, less than services. Is that the 18 inference you're drawing? 19 And if you remember the definition of the appliance page, 20
- whatever it was, it is -- actually we called it as a software sale because they, by definition, also record the sales -- the cost of hardware and cost of goods sold.
- Q. Is it fair to say that you're drawing an inference that given the size of the services, the appliance revenues had to

## 1 be smaller than services?

- 2 **A.** Yes.
- 3 | Q. All right. And I think before we leave the 2010 annual
- 4 | report, there was also questions about the reporting of one
- 5 | segment. Do you remember those questions?
- 6 **A.** Yes.
- 7 | Q. I think you were beginning to make a point about how some
- 8 of the revenues are broken out in other parts of the 2010
- 9 report.
- 10 **A.** Yes. If I just may open up the annual report.
- 11 | Q. I'll help you by trying to put it on the screen. I think
- 12 I know the page you're talking about.
- 13 A. Thank you.
- 14 Q. If we could please display Exhibit 1352, page 17. And if
- 15 | we go down a little bit, down to the right, is this the
- 16 | portion -- are you able to read this well enough,
- 17 Mr. Apotheker?
- 18 **A.** Yes, I am.
- 19 Q. Is this the portion of the annual report you were
- 20 referring to?
- 21 **A.** Yes. Actually, it's an interesting exercise because what
- 22 | I did in those days was I added up all of these revenues,
- 23 which, by the way, are all software revenues.
- 24 **Q.** Go on.
- 25 | A. And if you add to that the service revenues, you come to a

- 1 | hundred percent of the reported revenues.
- 2 **Q.** The point being that even if there is the reporting as one
- 3 | segment, etc., there are other parts of the disclosures in the
- 4 | annual report that break out the revenues?
- 5 **A.** Yes.
- 6 **Q.** And they're all software revenues?
- 7 **A.** Yes.
- 8 Q. And when you add them up, they add up to one hundred
- 9 percent of the revenue for 2010?
- 10 **A.** That's correct.
- 11 Q. With that as a baseline, are you in a position to review
- 12 | this and understand that a substantial amount of revenue in
- 13 excess of the amount of services was revenue that Autonomy
- 14 derived from reselling other people's hardware?
- 15 **A.** No.
- 16 **Q.** No, you're not able to do that, are you?
- 17 **A.** I'm not.
- 18 Q. Finally, you were asked a few questions about what effect
- 19 you thought certain pieces of the news that HP was announcing
- 20 on or around August 18th, 2011, would have on the stock price.
- 21 Do you remember that?
- 22 **A.** Yes.
- 23 Q. And I think you said that you believed that announcing the
- 24 | Autonomy acquisition, you thought, would have the effect of
- 25 | HP's stock going up. Do you remember making that point?

1 THE COURT: I'm sorry? 2 MR. REEVES: Oh, I'm so sorry. Knew by announcing Autonomy stock would get worse. I'm 3 Q. I confused myself. 4 sorry. Do you remember your statement that you thought by 5 announcing Autonomy, the Autonomy acquisition, that the stock 6 would get worse? 7 Yes. 8 Α. Okay. For all of us, including my benefit, will you 9 Q. please explain what you meant by that? 10 11 It -- the -- the multiple -- the multiples of HP, the PE -- I mean, all the financial ratios, the stock market ratios 12 of HP were low, which was one of the reasons why we were trying 13 to do all of these deals in order to lift that. 14 15 From a value investor point of view, any deal that one 16 would do that would have a higher multiple than the HP 17 valuation was not good news. And Autonomy had a significantly 18 higher price tag, multiple at that store, than what HP was able 19 to obtain for its own, and therefore mechanically almost it would have had a negative impact on the share price. 20 In the short term? 21 Q. In the short term. 22 Α.

What's your calculation, if looking and estimating the

effect that the announcement of the acquisition of Autonomy

would have on the stock price for HP in the short term, maybe

23

24

- negative or it would go down -- what is your calculation about the long-term value of this?
- 3 A. My calculation is that if we managed to demonstrate to the
- 4 share -- to the stock market, to our shareholders, that quarter
- 5 after quarter we start to generate the synergies that we were
- 6 | hoping to generate, on the basis of the performance of the
- 7 | Autonomy business, people would re-evaluate HP and would change
- 8 their mind.
- 9 Q. All right. And similarly, you thought, again in this time
- 10 | frame when there are multiple pieces of news that HP is a
- 11 | announcing -- you thought that announcing that you were
- 12 | shutting down the PC business might cause the stock price to go
- 13 up?
- 14 **A.** Yes.
- 15 **Q.** Why did you think that?
- 16 **A.** Because the PC business is a lower margin business and the
- 17 | shareholders would view this as a cleanup of the portfolio that
- 18 | would add value to them.
- And if you're interested, the first information that
- 20 | actually leaked that morning was that the PC business was going
- 21 | to be sold and the share price jumped up.
- 22 **Q.** Okay. So that's some external validation for your theory?
- 23 **A.** Yes.
- 24 | Q. All right. Give me one second, please.
- 25 (Government counsel confer off the record.)?

1 MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor. 2 Thank you, sir. Thank you. THE WITNESS: 3 MR. KEKER: A couple of questions about the -- get 4 5 1352 in front of you, please. 6 **RECROSS-EXAMINATION** BY MR. KEKER: 7 The one operating segment rule is in there at page 60. 8 Could we put up -- it's 60 of the exhibit. 58 of the -- and 9 the next-to-the-last paragraph states -- the whole thing 10 11 explains it, but at bottom it says, "As a consequence of the above factors, the group has one operating segment in 12 accordance with IFRS 8 operating segments." 13 14 Α. Yep. What did you understand that to mean? 15 A segment is a P&L of a business. And clearly the company 16 17 had only one business and therefore there was only one segment. 18 So if you're Starbucks, you are going to report revenues Q. of sales of coffee. You're not going to split out cups and how 19 20 much profit you make on cups and how much profit you make on sandwiches. You are just going to report one operating 21 22 segment; right? 23 I can't tell you about Starbucks. All right. But for this, they are reporting one operating 24 25 segment, no matter what the products are? That's what it says,

- 1 | isn't it, according to IFRS 8?
- 2 A. Well, not really, no. It actually states right up front
- 3 | that they're a software company and that their revenues are all
- 4 software.
- 5 | Q. If -- well, you know that the revenue is not all software
- 6 because they sell hardware and they sell appliances.
- 7 | A. Apparently for very small amount because, as I said, if
- 8 | you look at their own report, it's not me saying that; it's
- 9 | Autonomy saying that.
- 10 **Q.** Okay.
- 11 **A.** On page -- on page 15, you have the operating results and
- 12 | there is a breakout of the sales, and if you would do the math,
- 13 | you will see there is about 50 million missing, and those 50
- 14 | million are explained afterwards from services. So it's clear,
- 15 | they are a very good software business.
- 16 \ Q. Okay. That's -- if you go -- if you go back to page 17,
- 17 | you were just shown and they're listing that sales during 2010
- 18 were as follows. And you were shown -- there is IDOL product,
- 19 | there is IDOL Cloud, there is IDOL OEM. There is a list;
- 20 | right?
- 21 **A.** Yes.
- 22 Q. And you say that adds up to a hundred percent of the
- 23 revenues?
- 24 A. Plus services.
- 25 | Q. Okay -- no. If you turn the page, they talk about

- 1 | services. They list IDOL product, IDOL Cloud, IDOL OEM,
- 2 deferred revenue, release services, foreign exchange impact on
- 3 revenues. Those are the five items they list as making up
- 4 their revenues?
- 5 **A.** That's correct.
- 6 Q. That is a hundred percent of their revenues?
- 7 **A.** That is correct.
- 8 Q. Where is appliance? Where is hardware?
- 9 **A.** Nowhere.
- 10 Q. Well, a hundred percent of their revenues, if they're
- 11 | selling appliances, where is it in this list of revenues that
- 12 | adds to a hundred percent?
- 13 **A.** Because they are not selling appliances. They are just
- 14 using appliances to distribute software. And the revenues are
- 15 recognized as software.
- 16 Q. The IDOL product doesn't include appliances?
- 17 **A.** Probably is very small part of it, yes.
- 18 Q. Do you know under -- under IFRS 8 if you have a segment of
- 19 | your business that is different from other things, what
- 20 | threshold, what -- we talked about very small -- what threshold
- 21 do you have to reach before you report it separately?
- 22 A. I don't know.
- 23 Q. Do you know if it's ten percent?
- 24 A. I don't know.
- 25 **Q.** Do you know whether or not Deloitte analyzed the hardware

sales according to the one operating segment rule of IFRS 8? 1 Objection sustained. 2 THE COURT: MR. KEKER: Mr. Apotheker, I thank you very much. 3 THE COURT: Anything further? 4 5 MR. REEVES: No, thank you, Your Honor. 6 THE COURT: You are excused. 7 Ladies and gentlemen, we are taking our evening recess. Remember the admonition given to you: Don't discuss the case, 8 allow anyone to discuss it with you, form or express any 9 opinion. 10 11 I will see you tomorrow morning at 9:00. (Proceedings were heard out of presence of the jury:) 12 13 THE COURT: Let the record reflect the jurors have left. 14 15 Mr. Leach. 16 MR. LEACH: Thank you, Your Honor. I want to make 17 essentially five points in response to some of the Court's 18 comments, and the first one is I want to address what I think is some confusion about the restatement versus the impairment. 19 The restatement is like an autopsy. It's looking at 20 21 historical numbers and what was actually reported by the 22 The restatement is looking at whether revenues were X company. 23 It has nothing to do with the value of Autonomy in or not X. 2012. It has nothing to do with how HP managed Autonomy. 24 25 evidence of what the correct accounting was in 2009 and what

the correct accounting was in 2010. Nothing more and nothing 1 2 less. And it's direct evidence of falsity and materiality, which 3 are two of the elements that the Government is required to 4 5 prove in this case. 6 They think the restatement is wrong. And the solution to that is to cross-examine the gentleman who signed off on it, 7 Chris Yelland, but I can't emphasize enough, this is a 8 historical look-back. It's whether the numbers in 2009 and 9 2010 were correct. 10 It's not an assessment of what value is. 11 It's not an assessment of whether this company is going to perform in a 12 13 certain way in a certain time. It's were the revenues a hundred million dollars or were they something else. It's 14 15 literally a restatement of what the correct number was. 16 And Mr. Yelland may be right, he may be wrong, but that's 17 for the jury to decide, and that's what cross-examination is 18 all about. I want to make that first fund --19 THE COURT: Let me stop you there. I understand what 20 you're saying. So what you are saying is -- and when was it 21 done? 22 I believe the restatement is filed 23 MR. LEACH: January 13th or January of 2013. Could be 2014. 24 25 THE COURT: I'm just trying to figure out how many

```
months after the acquisition.
 1
                          Many months after the acquisition.
 2
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                          12, 24? How many months?
 3
              MR. KEKER:
                          It's January 14.
                                            It's January 14.
 4
                         From October --
 5
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                         Has anybody done the math?
 6
                         Seventeen months later.
 7
              MR. KEKER:
              THE COURT: Seventeen months later. Okay. A year and
 8
     a half later, the victim comes in and says, "I want to tell you
 9
     what the real numbers are. I have conducted a study, an
10
11
     inquisition, as to the real numbers, and here is what they are.
     By the way, it's my opinion that these are the real numbers."
12
          That's -- that's -- and so the question is do I allow
13
     evidence that was created a year and a half after the sale --
14
                          Three and a half years. I screwed up.
15
              MR. KEKER:
16
     It's 2014.
                         This is why it's an accounting case.
17
              THE COURT:
              MR. KEKER:
                         I beg your pardon?
18
              THE COURT:
                          This is why lawyers should never even get
19
20
    near these things.
                         They have no idea what math is. Okay.
21
          Three years?
              MR. KEKER: All of '12, all of '13, and four months of
22
23
     '11.
              MR. MARAIS: Two and a half.
24
25
              MR. KEKER:
                          Two and a half. We are settled at two and
```

a half years later. 1 2 THE COURT: You will accept that. Two and a half years after the acquisition, they say, "Now 3 we looked at all this and we want to tell you, " but first of 4 5 all, they may have an obligation to do it. They may have a legal obligation to do it. I understand that. 6 7 Because now they own Autonomy. They're making statements about Autonomy, and they have a legal obligation -- if they 8 think that the numbers that were used by Autonomy are 9 incorrect, they may have a legal obligation to state it. 10 11 So I'm not saying it's self-serving or they just did it because they wanted to do it. They may have been required to 12 do it. 13 But that doesn't change the nature of it. The nature of 14 it is that it is the victim's thought, maybe well-informed or 15 16 not, as to what the real numbers really are. Okay. 17 understand that. I'm just trying to figure out why that opinion two and a 18 half years later is -- how -- it may be relevant because it 19 goes to the issues in a sense, but -- but so what? 20 MR. LEACH: Your Honor --21 THE COURT: So what? 22 Your Honor, any restatement is done after 23 MR. LEACH: the fact. 24 I understand that. 25 THE COURT:

The restatement was done after the fact. 1 MR. LEACH: I got that. But I'm just -- look, I'm not 2 THE COURT: saying it's irrelevant. I'm just trying to figure out whether 3 something done two and a half years later is necessarily --4 how -- whether or not 403 would keep it out. Because then, as 5 you will admit, as you just said to me -- then we have the 6 7 cross-examination as to everything that was -- that was done in order to achieve those numbers, which, by the way, would entail 8 motivation, bias, what was the purpose of it, sure. 9 He can come in and say, "I had to do it because the law 10 11 requires me." And then Ms. Little will ask, "Well, isn't it a fact that you were engaged in litigation at the time and you 12 wanted to use this for purposes of litigation to sue Autonomy?" 13 This is true. 14 MR. KEKER: Sue the accountants, sue this, sue that. 15 THE COURT: 16 And so you went into it in a situation where the business did 17 very, very poorly, for whatever reason, and -- and you then did 18 these numbers. You know, nobody is suggesting that this was an out --19 well, I don't care. I don't have to go that far. Just stop. 20 21 Stop there. Okay. Have I got that right? Have I -- have I got that concept 22 23 right?

MR. LEACH: You've got that concept right, Your Honor.

And all of those arguments were made and rejected in the Ninth

24

Circuit Jasper case, but that was only the first point I wanted 1 2 to make. THE COURT: I will go re-look at the Jasper case, 3 since I relied on it in letting it in in the first place. And 4 5 I want to try to figure out what was going on in the Jasper case. 6 If the restatement remains in evidence, 7 MR. LEACH: Your Honor, my second point, the Government is prepared --8 THE COURT: It's not actually in evidence now, is it? 9 MR. LEACH: It is. 10 11 MR. KEKER: It is. Okay. Maybe it will go out. 12 THE COURT: 13 If it remains in evidence, yeah. MR. LEACH: If it remains in evidence, Your Honor, 14 15 it's the Government's current intention not to call Stephen 16 Brice in its case in chief, so we avoid some of the expert 17 testimony that we would otherwise be required to present if the 18 restatement stays in evidence. We also think we are on time, Your Honor. 19 20 Government --**THE COURT:** I'm not so concerned -- yeah, I am. 21 You think you're moving ahead. Okay. You're not going to call 22 23 Brice. You're moving ahead. And for the reasons -- basically you're saying for the reasons articulated in the Jasper case, 24 25 it should be admitted. Is that it?

MR. LEACH: I'm saying that, Your Honor.

I also want to reassure the Court we are on time. We expect to rest on April 13th, except for one witness from the UK who can only be here on the 16th, but we are on time, and if the restatement is excluded, the Government will have to rethink whether it's calling Steve Brice. That could make our presentation longer, not shorter.

And I also have some points about the impairment, if the Court will indulge knowledge me.

The impairment is different from the restatement. The impairment is an estimate in 2012 about what the value of Autonomy really is.

We are not trying to get into that. It is different from the restatement, which is a historical look-back, what the numbers really are, and the Government has two ways to prove that.

We can prove that to the person who lived it, who breathed it, who knows the books and records, who worked for HP and can be impeached on that bias, or we will call an expert to prove that as well.

But this is an important piece of evidence. It's in. The Government has relied on it. And I think excluding it at this point actually creates more problems than it solves.

THE COURT: Let's explore the impairment.

Why is it important?

It's not. 1 MR. LEACH: Oh, sorry. I thought you said it was 2 THE COURT: important. 3 MR. LEACH: The restatement is important. 4 5 THE COURT: The impairment is not important? MR. LEACH: We do not care about the impairment. 6 7 THE COURT: That's out, save and except for the testimony that we said -- the fact that there was an 8 announcement that the asset was impaired; did, as I understand 9 it, trigger the shareholder for selling his stock; right? 10 11 MR. KEKER: That's what he said. It remains in for that reason, but not for 12 THE COURT: 13 the truth of the matter, and I could say anything about it. 14 MR. LEACH: Absolutely. THE COURT: So now we are down to the restatement. 15 16 Down to the restatement. Okay. 17 Mr. Keker, go ahead. MR. KEKER: If they want to try to prove something 18 about the books, they should call an expert. 19 Mr. Yelland is not an expert. They didn't -- they offered 20 him as a percipient witness. And let me just say he opens 21 every can of worms, every door that we've been complaining 22 23 about. Deloitte was working with him hand and glove not on a 24 25 restatement, but on setting up the ASL accounts, statutory

There was no talk about fraud, there was no talk 1 accounts. about problems with the VARs, and all of a sudden Meg Whitman 2 gets up and says, "Oh, we have been defrauded," and that's when 3 Yelland turns from what he was working on and all of a sudden 4 5 begins to discover whatever he wants to -- this so-called historical look. 6 It's a lot of nonsense that is from an HP witness who was 7 actively involved in the civil case, who was providing 8 information from all of HP's lawyers and accountants, and we 9 need to get into all of that if the restatement comes in. 10 11 THE COURT: Let me -- let me stop you there. Isn't he right? If -- if it comes in, isn't he --12 shouldn't he be -- "he" -- shouldn't defense be entitled to do 13 all of the things, attempt to do all of the things he's just 14 15 said? 16 Here's a percipient witness. Unheard of that you can't 17 establish bias of a witness. You can't establish motivation of 18 a witness. So can't he do all those things? I don't know how 19 successfully. But he can't do all that. 20 He can. It's cross-examination. MR. LEACH: THE COURT: 21 Yeah. Okay. And it's also other --22 MR. KEKER: 23 THE COURT: And then, by the way -- by the way, are you saying to me that if you think that -- if he does all those 24

things, you don't care what this witness says, you're not going

to bring in any witnesses to try to rehabilitate it or try to 1 explain any of the circumstances that were going on at that 2 time? You'll just accept the cross-examination for whatever it 3 is? Because that would be unheard of, in my view, especially 4 5 making that promise in advance. They've got an expert. They ought to call 6 MR. KEKER: 7 the expert --THE COURT: I don't know whether they call the expert 8 9 or not. 10 MR. KEKER: I don't care either. 11 THE COURT: Isn't it -- I'm trying to figure out, isn't the expert that we need to hear from the accounting 12 Like, isn't the question in this case whether or not 13 expert? Autonomy followed the accounting rules? Have I missed that? 14 15 What do I care about the restatement? 16 MR. LEACH: The restatement is evidence of whether Autonomy followed the accounting rules, Your Honor. 17 18 THE COURT: No. It's somebody's opinion that they 19 didn't. Two and a half years later, somebody comes in and 20 says, "It's my opinion I didn't and let me tell you how I came to my opinion. I looked at 10 documents, 50 documents, a 21 thousand documents, and I decided and I tested them and I'm 22 23 very bright and I did all those things that you have to do. And you know what? They don't meet muster. They don't --24 25 they're not done the right way. It ain't kosher.

```
therefore, I told my company you got to restate because we have
 1
     a legal obligation to restate if we think it should be
 2
     restated." I think that's clear.
 3
          But that's irrelevant. As a matter of fact -- I mean,
 4
     that's irrelevant that they have a legal obligation to do it.
 5
     Or maybe -- maybe -- listen, the defense may conjure up an
 6
 7
     argument and say, "Look, this is doing very badly." You know,
     you better -- you've got to assign -- you've got to figure out
 8
     a way to dig yourself out of this hole, and one way to dig
 9
     out -- say it's a restatement, their fault. Say it's their
10
11
     fault. Boy, that introduces a host of issues.
          The crime occurred, if it was a crime, by August 11th;
12
13
     right?
                         Yes, Your Honor.
14
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                                 The -- the -- the shenanigans with
15
                          Okay.
16
     the books, if they are shenanigans, occurred by August 11;
17
     right?
                          The conspiracy runs through October --
18
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                          October.
19
                          We agree with the Court's comments.
20
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                          October. So all the wrongdoing for which
21
     you would rely on occurred before October 13. You know, this
22
23
     isn't like -- well, it all -- it all occurred before
     October 13. So I have to figure out whether an individual --
24
25
     an employee of the company who -- who comes in two and a half
```

```
years later and does a report is admitted and here is what I'm
 1
     a little concerned about. Is -- I mean, I'm concerned about a
 2
     lot of things.
 3
          I'm trying to figure out how probative it is of -- I mean,
 4
     it's further evidence. It's further evidence of -- of -- of
 5
     that. Would they be allowed, for example, to bring in -- well,
 6
 7
     we just looked at the -- why wouldn't they get a rebuttal to
     that? I quess they would. I quess the cross is the rebuttal
 8
     to that. And maybe they have a witness that is going to rebut
 9
     it.
10
11
              MR. LEACH:
                          They have an expert, Your Honor. They've
    hired an expert --
12
13
              THE COURT: Who is going to say -- the expert, who is
     going to say -- is that Mr.-- what's his name?
14
                         There expert is --
15
              MR. LEACH:
16
              THE COURT:
                         No, no, no. What is the restater's name?
17
              MR. KEKER:
                         Yelland.
              MR. LEACH:
                         Chris Yelland.
18
                         Mr. Yelland's wrong. You have somebody
19
              THE COURT:
20
     who is going to say Mr. Yelland is wrong. I assume if I don't
     let Mr. Yelland testify, nobody is going to come in and say
21
     "Mr. Yelland is wrong" --
22
23
                         That would be very --
              MR. KEKER:
              THE COURT: Also I have to say I'm a little
24
     dumbfounded because in many, many fraudulent schemes, it's very
25
```

unusual that you go post scheme and then bring in the victim to 1 say exactly -- I'm now talking about a securities fraud where 2 you don't have to show either reliance or damages and to show 3 how off base they were, in the victim's opinion. 4 I see nothing wrong in bringing in an expert to say "I 5 looked at all of these documents up to October 13th and all --6 7 they're all wrong. They didn't follow any of the rules." I'll read Jasper or whatever it is. Jasper? 8 MR. LEACH: SEC vs. Jasper. A Ninth Circuit case 9 holding restatements are admissible. 10 11 **THE COURT:** I'm not arguing this is inadmissible. I'm arquing whether under 403 -- we should go into it. And I 12 think -- I mean, I read through the motion in limine, and while 13 they make a half-hearted attempt to say it's inadmissible, the 14 15 thrust of their argument is exactly the argument that I am 16 raising today. 17 So I'll look at it. Okay. But, Mr. Leach, do you want to add something to it? 18 MR. LEACH: One other thing I want to add, Your Honor, 19 20 there are multiple ways to prove falsity and materiality. We can call an expert. We have an expert. We're prepared to 21 22 I think it's equally fine to call the person who was do that. most familiar with these documents, who lived and breathed 23 this, who is most familiar with the reasons for the 24

25

restatement.

THE COURT: The whole living and breathing. You know what that reminds me of? You're much too young, but we had this evidence professor who used to talk about res gestae. He said, "If it's part of the res gestae, it comes in, doesn't it?"

That was -- it was only one ruling in evidence. It is it part of the res gestae, so we all learned at an early age to say res gestae if we wanted something in.

So "living and breathing the documents," which is part of, in my view, res gestae, is fine, as long as it's not going to invite whether it's on life support or any of the other things that you would look at.

I will read Jasper, but if it's only Jasper -- if Jasper is going to tell me it's admissible, I know that already. If Jasper is going to say somehow it's essential to the proof of the case, which I don't hear you saying -- you are just saying it's further evidence, and you're also saying something else. You said, "look, if we do that, we don't have to call an expert." But that suggests to me that if I say, "No, you can't do it," you will call the expert. And that's the way life is.

I mean, now if they do something to open up the door, they're crazy. They're not going to do that. They're not going to talk -- if I rule it out, they are not going to talk basically about post October 13th. Other than, you know, occasional mention here or there of something behind the

Sacramento Kings or something. I don't know. But nothing that goes right to the heart of it.

But, you see, I don't think I'm sitting here saying the Government can't prove its case because I think the proof, to the extent it's there, has already been established.

I do think you need the expert. You certainly need an expert to talk about accounting. You can't -- so that's not who you're thinking about not calling. I don't know who you are thinking about not calling, to tell you the truth. But maybe you ought to call the person you're thinking about not calling.

Mr. Frentzen, do you want to join in on this? I mean, you are so uncharacteristically quiet that I'm a bit alarmed that I'm going off in some horrible direction.

MR. FRENTZEN: Your Honor, all I wanted to add is the -- in our view, the -- whether it's the restatement or whether it's the expert is sort of the, in a summary fashion, if you will -- and with the -- and with the knowledge of the accounting, whether you want to call it expertise or just want to call it here's how you apply IFRS, that that is going to enable us to encompass the full picture.

And the Court is correct, we have sat through reseller after reseller and so on, but this is -- in other words, this case unbelievably, I think to us and to the Court, could have gone on longer, but these are the witnesses to say taking a

look at the overall picture, these are the portions of the 1 accounting that are in -- that were done inaccurately. 2 And the Court is correct, is it in some variety either an 3 opinion or "I look at this document, I apply this rule and this 4 is how it should have been done." The Court's correct. 5 But whether the witness comes from Hewlett-Packard or 6 7 whether it comes from an expert opinion, we view it's effectively a very, very similar outcome. That's why our view 8 is we would prefer to do it with the individual who examined 9 and had --10 11 THE COURT: So pinning you to the wall --12 MR. FRENTZEN: Yes? 13 THE COURT: -- you will tell me that one way or the other, the evidence comes in. But you would prefer to have 14 15 Hewlett-Packard do it. 16 MR. FRENTZEN: I think that's correct, and if I could 17 just -- part of that is -- and I think the attack on the expert 18 in many respects is that, as I understand it, the expert relies in part -- I'm not sure this is exactly correct, but he 19 20 certainly studies the restatement. The expert then also takes 21 pieces of the transactions, examines those and extrapolates. 22 Of course. THE COURT: MR. FRENTZEN: The restatement, as I understand it --23

the restatement is actually going through every single or close

to every single transaction. A lot of time was spent, more

24

than the expert. I don't think we could afford the expert doing all of that.

And so for those reasons, we want to do this through the restatement versus doing it through the expert.

And, again, it is -- I think it's exactly right that it's similar to an autopsy. An autopsy occurs months after, sometimes months after the murder occurs, but it's testimony about what occurred during the time of the offense.

THE COURT: The autopsy is essential, and I think you have -- I think either -- I think -- I think it's essential that you have one or the other. And I don't -- that's not where the disagreement is.

The disagreement -- what you are telling me is that you feel that the quality of the evidence that would be adduced by the Hewlett-Packard person is more persuasive than that which is the expert because the Hewlett-Packard person took -- looked at, I don't know, a hundred transactions, two hundred, I don't know what that number is, three hundred, whatever it is, and the expert did 26 or something like that.

And you also are saying that the expert relied in part for his or her opinion on what the -- on what the Hewlett-Packard person did.

MR. FRENTZEN: It is sort of a tactical choice and it's a tactical choice saying of course would we like to call both, we would like to call both, but given that we all want to

bring this in for a landing, we would like to put on the 1 restatement versus the expert. At least that's our view of it. 2 And, again, that's a tactical decision, but it comes down 3 to the same effect. 4 5 And the upshot also is this, I think. If the expert testifies, the expert will be attacked, perhaps, on only having 6 7 done -- only having taken pieces and extrapolating. I've read their expert's opinion, and that's, thus far, been his attack 8 or one of them. 9 And so if that were to occur, then we do, in fact, have 10 11 Mr. Yelland, who, as I understand it, examined -- I don't want to say "all" -- but a vast amount more of the underlying 12 13 documents in each and every transaction versus pieces and then extrapolating. 14 So for all those reasons -- again, we don't think it 15 invites a plethora -- I mean, in other words, we have already 16 17 called witnesses from Hewlett-Packard. The fact that Mr. Yelland is employed by Hewlett-Packard does not, to us, 18 invite this, you know, what happened after the fact, when he is 19 strictly testifying to here's --20 THE COURT: I don't think that's true. 21 because -- because the facts and circumstances surrounding what 22 23 was going on in two and a half years down the road may be highly relevant to his motivation of his inquiry. 24

Autopsies, Your Honor, are not conducted

25

MR. KEKER:

```
by paid agents of the victim who was trying to achieve
 1
 2
     something.
              MR. FRENTZEN: That's a separate issue.
                                                       And it's
 3
    not -- it doesn't go --
 4
 5
              THE COURT: Well, I'm not looking at whether it's an
     autopsy or not. I'm looking at this to try to figure out --
 6
     I -- a number of things.
 7
          So let me go back to the HP person. How long is this
 8
 9
     person's testimony going to be?
              MR. REEVES: Less than an hour, Your Honor. Really,
10
11
     it could --
12
              THE COURT: You don't have to say more, unless you
13
     want to qualify it.
              MR. REEVES: I feel left out. That's all.
14
              THE COURT:
                          The cross will be the cross. I'm not
15
16
     asking about the cross. I mean, I'm sure the cross will be
17
     fairly extensive.
              MR. KEKER: If he is going to do 200 -- if he is going
18
     to do what they describe, we are going to challenge everything
19
20
    he has done and we are going to challenge his motivation and we
     are going to challenge the circumstances under which he is --
21
22
     has been given this task and we are going to challenge what
23
    he's done it with, if we can, of course. I mean, you're the
    boss.
24
25
          But we will -- we will try to get into everything having
```

to do with HP -- he is an HP agent who has gotten himself into a jam. We're in litigation in England, and he has, all of a sudden, changed his attitude and ways after Meg Whitman tells him to. That is what we are contending with. And he is facing all of this evidence that his internal people are -- while he says, "Oh, I've given a good, honest look at this and I have restated everything," his internal people or their agents are doing valuations that don't change the valuation at all. The E&Y people are coming in saying that they disagree with this, that and the other thing.

All of the evidence that we want to get in is -- should be admissible if Mr. Yelland does what he does.

They want to show Mr. Yelland -- the restatement because it shows materiality. We want to show immateriality in all the

They want to show Mr. Yelland -- the restatement because it shows materiality. We want to show immateriality in all the ways we can. That's why I think -- we don't -- the -- Brice can testify. He is an expert. As Mr. Frentzen -- as they all say, it's their -- pick one. Anyway --

MR. FRENTZEN: Antonia Anderson, Your Honor, she already testified. In other words, she was there for the restatement. She participated in it. That's how we introduced it.

We elected, at that point in time, not to go through it exhaustively, in part -- I mean, the Court recalls, we were a little jammed up, but this argument that this -- that Mr. Yelland brings in some whole host of horribles, we already

heard from Ms. Anderson. She wasn't very horrible. 1 heard a lot about what's going to happen on cross. We heard 2 Mr. Apotheker was going to completely abandon that hardware was 3 important to him. You know, that didn't --4 5 THE COURT: No, no, no. MR. FRENTZEN: That didn't turn out. 6 THE COURT: Look, I -- I accept what counsel is saying 7 at face value. You know, I think that -- I just think I have 8 to apply the same rules across the board; that is, a witness 9 testifies who is an employee of a company and testifies a 10 11 certain way, and why can't they explore, assuming they have some good-faith reason, any bias or prejudice, especially when 12 he is sitting up there giving his opinion, which isn't like 13 hard -- I mean, it's evidence, but it's not -- he says, "I 14 15 think this transaction should" -- I guess he's going to say, "I think this transaction, which we -- this -- this valuation is X 16 17 dollars too high." 18 MR. FRENTZEN: It's --"Based upon what I -- based upon my review 19 THE COURT: 20 of the contracts." Is that it? MR. FRENTZEN: I think --21 MR. REEVES: Can I proffer a little bit about --22 23 What is he going to say? THE COURT: MR. REEVES: The -- we are at a point now where the 24 25 restatement is in evidence. There has been testimony about its

creation by Ms. Anderson.

My intention with Mr. Yelland would be to have him -essentially the key pieces are "This is the restatement. Did
you undertake an effort to create summaries that correlate the
restated revenue in the ASL restatement with the group
reporting," and we have a set of summaries that work through
the transfer pricing that will take it back to the
publicly-reported financial statements for Autonomy in a way
that shows the effect of the restatement on the overall
reporting of Autonomy. That's really the deepest purpose of
calling Mr. Yelland at this point.

He's worked hard on those summaries --

THE COURT: This is not a Boy Scout camp. I don't care whether he worked hard or gets a Merit Badge or spent 20 seconds on it. I mean, that's not the issue.

The issue is -- and actually, Mr. Reeves, I don't understand what you have said. I'm trying to figure this out. Is he saying, "I looked at a category, I looked at a -- something called revenues, I looked" -- how does it work? How did he do it?

Did he -- did he do it from -- look, Autonomy, in -- in -was projected to earn X dollars, and after three months or six
months or a year or two years, X dollars isn't it -- I mean,
it's X minus Y. So therefore I started looking at the
transactions or what? Or the accounting? What's he saying?

As best I understand it, Your Honor, he 1 MR. FRENTZEN: looks at a transaction, he applies the rules as he understands 2 them to be, and if he thinks that it was mischaracterized, 3 misclassified, then he --4 THE COURT: Reclassifies. 5 MR. FRENTZEN: -- reclassifies it. 6 THE COURT: Let's take, as an example, all of these 7 end-of-the-quarter transactions. And is he going to say, "I 8 now look at all of the end-of-the-quarter transactions -- the 9 ones that I've heard evidence about. And instead of putting 10 11 them in Q2 -- in Q2, I put them in Q3, because that's when, from an accounting point of view, they should have been in." 12 Or they shouldn't have been in any period. 13 MR. LEACH: Okay. If he says they shouldn't have been 14 THE COURT: 15 in any period, then that describes, as you've described in your 16 opening -- you said there were, like, four or five different kinds of issues and problems here. And one was the whole thing 17 about the -- you know, for example, he took a resale in which 18 there was not a designated or committed end user. Okay? 19 And did Mr. Yelland say, "Well, there is no end user 20 there; therefore, it wasn't a bona fide transaction generating 21 any revenue, so I took it out." He is going to say "I did 22 that"? 23 He will, Your Honor. 24 MR. LEACH: 25 THE COURT: Okay. So, again, I have to come to, I

```
guess, what my -- what I don't understand -- and the expert is
 1
     going to do the same thing. He's going to do exactly the same
 2
     thing, isn't he? "I looked at 26 transactions and I -- I
 3
     applied what I thought were the appropriate accounting rules,
 4
 5
     and in that case, I disregarded or struck revenues because they
     weren't revenues."
 6
 7
              MR. LEACH: Essentially, yes, Your Honor.
     little more nuanced than that, but the expert will say "I
 8
     looked at this quantum of information. I considered this
 9
     statement from this witness. I considered this, and my opinion
10
11
     is this should not have been recognized under IFRS."
          Steve Brice will do that for 67 transactions. Mr. Yelland
12
     did that under a legal obligation through the ASL restatement.
13
              THE COURT: Your expert did it for 67 transactions?
14
              MR. LEACH:
15
                         Yes.
16
              THE COURT: You are saying that's not enough?
17
              MR. LEACH: I'm not saying that's not enough,
     Your Honor. I'm saying the Government should have a choice
18
     about its proof.
19
              THE COURT: Life is filled with choices. I have a
20
     choice, too, see. And, unfortunately, you have to follow my
21
     choice.
22
          But I'm trying -- I'm not trying to cut you off. I'm
23
     trying to figure out if -- whether this is a question of "gee,
24
25
     I would rather have A rather than B," and it seemed to me
```

basically the same thing, and I think -- of course you can have 1 I know you need A or B. I'm not saying you can't put it 2 it. You certainly need A or B. But B is going to carry a host in. 3 of problems that I anticipate. 4 5 I mean, from -- we're going to go through two and a half years of problems. So that's an issue that we avoid totally, 6 in my view, pretty much, if we get Mr. Expert in and he said, 7 "I came in, I was hired, I got, you know, \$50 and I went in and 8 I looked at all of the -- I looked at 67 transactions. Here is 9 what I concluded." 10 11 Then he goes on to say, "And, by the way, it's perfectly acceptable and a matter of logistics or accounting or 12 probabilities" or whatever that you could extrapolate, and you 13 could say if it happened in -- if I took 67 cases, I can then 14 15 extrapolate it out and it -- and it spells fraud. Because --16 and he may even be able to give an opinion. He may even be 17 able to say, "And I think the fraud was \$3 billion." I haven't read this thing so I don't know what he's going 18 to say. But he can give an opinion based upon an 19 extrapolation. He is going to say, "I saw X. I can 20 extrapolate to Y and why it is." 21 But you are telling me that Steve, whatever his name is, 22 is going to say, "I looked at twice the number of transactions 23 or three times the number of transactions." 24

MR. LEACH: He did not look at everything Chris

Yelland looked at, Your Honor. It's a sample. 1 It's 67. Ι think that is the universe. 2 Did I misunderstand the Court's question? 3 THE COURT: No, I don't think so. 4 5 MR. FRENTZEN: The expert, as I understand it, looked at a select number of transactions but also considered the 6 restatement. 7 THE COURT: I understand that. 8 MR. FRENTZEN: The restatement considered -- looked at 9 every transaction. 10 11 THE COURT: The restatement looked at every transaction. 12 13 MR. FRENTZEN: Every transaction. That's the important distinction for us. 14 15 THE COURT: So an expert can base his opinion on 16 anything. And he can base it on that. 17 I quess I have another question, now this time to the 18 defense. Let's say they don't call this quy and they put on the 19 expert. Are you going to argue that they should have? Are you 20 21 going to argue that this was a small number and the person --22 and why doesn't Hewlett-Packard bring in the person that 23 conducted the complete audit? MR. KEKER: No, definitely not going to argue that. I 24 mean, when the expert testifies, we are going to find out what 25

he did, what he -- what he based his opinion on, and then 1 2 attack him for why he's wrong. We are not going -- certainly if you say that 3 Hewlett-Packard -- that they can't call a certain witness, we 4 5 are not going to say, "Where is he? He should have been here." Of course not. 6 MR. FRENTZEN: Your Honor, we have -- and I'm 7 currently rethinking this and trying to tactfully -- but if the 8 expert testifies and relies on the restatement and describes 9 what the restatement is and what he understood the restatement 10 11 to be and he can rely on that, then that may get us where we need to be. 12 The restatement will be in evidence. And Ms. Anderson 13 already testified about the creation of the restatement, and 14 15 maybe there we go and there's no bias issue. They'll just be 16 the usual did --17 THE COURT: Well, I think they can ask -- I think they can say to the expert, "Well, you don't know what motivated the 18 person. A person at Hewlett-Packard made the restatement. He 19 did it two and a half years later; right?" You know, and --20 and you were -- Hewlett-Packard was preparing for litigation. 21 22 All that's true. MR. KEKER: 23 THE COURT: All that comes in. MR. KEKER: All that's true. It's not our 24

understanding that -- I think they're exaggerating how much

```
Brice relied on the restatement. That's not the way we read
 1
 2
    his report.
          We may -- if he says, "I relied on the restatement, that's
 3
     the basis of my opinion, "we're going to move to strike him
 4
 5
    because that's not what his report says.
              THE COURT:
                          Okay.
 6
              MR. FRENTZEN: Well --
 7
              THE COURT: Well, you know what I sort of think
 8
 9
     tentatively? Since I've gone through about eight tentatives in
     this case. I think call your expert. Don't call Steve.
10
                                                               Let's
11
     see how it goes.
              MR. FRENTZEN: Steve is the expert.
12
              THE COURT: Don't call Hewlett-Packard. Call the
13
             Let's see how the evidence comes in and what the cross
14
15
     is, and then I'll make some determination whether I think -- I
16
     know the order is not the order you want, but that's too bad.
17
    Life has its disappointments.
          So -- but that -- that seems to me a -- an approach.
18
19
     why don't we try it at that level.
20
              MR. FRENTZEN: We may have some difficulty on
21
     Thursday, Your Honor, since --
22
                          That's tomorrow.
              THE COURT:
                             Sorry. Friday.
23
              MR. FRENTZEN:
              THE COURT: I thought you had Mr. Worth or somebody.
24
25
              MR. REEVES: Well, almost.
```

```
THE COURT:
                          You have Mr. Worth tomorrow.
 1
                         We have Mr. Welham tomorrow.
 2
              MR. LEACH:
              THE COURT:
                          Who?
 3
              MR. DOOLEY: Lee Welham from Deloitte they are calling
 4
 5
     tomorrow.
 6
              THE COURT: Worth. Well almost. What's the
     difference?
 7
              MR. LEACH: I think Friday is the issue.
 8
                         We may -- we may -- it won't be an issue
              THE COURT:
 9
     because -- when is the expert, your expert? Who is your
10
11
     expert?
                         Steve Brice, Your Honor. He is in the UK.
12
              MR. LEACH:
                         He won't be here until Monday?
13
              THE COURT:
              MR. LEACH: He will not be here until -- we had been
14
15
    planning not to call him, Your Honor, so I need to re-engage.
16
     I don't know when he can be here.
17
              THE COURT: Where is he now?
              MR. LEACH: He is in the United Kingdom.
18
              THE COURT:
                         He can come. Get him on a plane.
19
20
    him. Put him on Air Force 2. I don't know. Get him here.
              MR. LEACH: That might be taken, Your Honor, but I
21
     hear the Court's comments.
22
23
              THE COURT: We've got to finish this case.
          Anyway, I'm prepared to go like a half a day on Friday.
24
25
          And, by the way, if we're that close to things, I don't
```

```
know what the defense is going to do. They won't say what
 1
     they're going to do. And they don't know what they're going to
 2
     do.
 3
             MR. KEKER:
                         I mean, we haven't seen Mr. Welham, who is
 4
 5
     the Deloitte witness. We haven't --
 6
              THE COURT: Well, Mr. Welham is going to take some
     time, isn't he?
 7
                         Absolutely. He is going to take all day
 8
             MR. KEKER:
 9
     tomorrow.
              THE COURT: Well, that's just fine. It would be
10
     okay -- it's all right if we either don't go on Friday or go a
11
    half a day on Friday. It's okay.
12
13
             MR. LEACH:
                         Okay.
              THE COURT: Get Mr. UK here. Tell him once again the
14
15
     judge can't make up his mind and now he wants him here. Okay.
16
             MR. KEKER: Mr. Leach looks forward to talking to
17
    Mr. Brice, Your Honor. I can tell.
             MR. LEACH: He might be asleep right now, Your Honor,
18
19
    but we will call Mr. Brice.
20
                          Thank you, Your Honor.
              MR. KEKER:
              THE COURT:
                         Yeah. I mean, if he is going to go to
21
22
     the, you know -- the dog show or something, he just has to --
     Westminster is coming up. Or maybe it happened already.
23
     dog show. The dog show.
24
25
              MR. KEKER: That's in New York.
```

| 1  | THE COURT: It's in New York anyway.                               |
|----|---|
| 2  | Yes, Mr. Leach?   |
| 3  | MR. LEACH: Thank you, Your Honor.                                 |
| 4  | MR. KEKER: Thank you, Your Honor. See you tomorrow.               |
| 5  | MR. REEVES: Thank you, Your Honor.                                |
| 6  | THE COURT: Thank you.   |
| 7  | (Proceedings adjourned at 4:26 p.m.)                              |
| 8  | 00  |
| 9  |   |
| 10 |   |
| 11 | CERTIFICATE OF REPORTERS  |
| 12 | I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript              |
| 13 | from the record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.      |
| 14 |   |
| 15 | DATE: Wednesday, April 4, 2018                                    |
| 16 |   |
| 17 |   |
| 18 |   |
| 19 | - Onderger  |
| 20 | Jo Ann Bryce, CSR No. 3321, RMR, CRR, FCRR<br>U.S. Court Reporter |
| 21 | o.b. court nepercer   |
| 22 | 0   |
| 23 | famela A. Batalo  |
| 24 | Pamela A. Batalo, CSR No. 3593, RMR, FCRR<br>U.S. Court Reporter  |
| 25 | 5.2. 55 <u>2.5 1.6</u> 591551                                     |